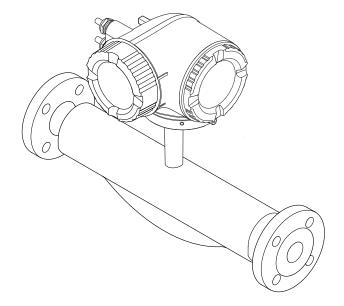
Valid as of version 01.00.zz (Device firmware) Products Solutions

Services

Operating Instructions **Proline Promass O 300**

Coriolis flowmeter PROFINET with Ethernet-APL







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

Table of contents

1	About this document 6	6	Mounting	21
1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Document function6Symbols61.2.1Safety symbols61.2.2Electrical symbols61.2.3Communication-specific symbols61.2.4Tool symbols71.2.5Symbols for certain types of information71.2.6Symbols in graphics7Documentation81.3.1Document function8Registered trademarks8	6.1	Mounting requirements	23 25 27 27 27 27 28 29
2	Safety instructions 9	7	Electrical connection	31
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Requirements for the personnel 9 Intended use 9 Workplace safety 10 Operational safety 10 Product safety 10 IT security 11 Device-specific IT security 11 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection 11 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 11 2.7.3 Access via Web server 12 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 12	7.1 7.2 7.3	Electrical safety	31 31 31 34 34 34 35 35
3	Product description	7.5	Special connection instructions	. 39
3.1	Product design	7.6	7.5.1 Connection examples	42
4	Incoming acceptance and product		7.6.2 Activating the default IP address	43
4.1	identification15Incoming acceptance15	7.7 7.8	Ensuring the degree of protection Post-connection check	
4.2	Product identification	8	Operation options	45
	4.2.2 Sensor nameplate	8.1 8.2	Overview of operation options Structure and function of the operating menu	45 46
5	Storage and transport		8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu 8.2.2 Operating philosophy	46 47
5.1 5.2 5.3	Storage conditions	8.3	Access to the operating menu via the local display 8.3.1 Operational display 8.3.2 Navigation view 8.3.3 Editing view 8.3.4 Operating elements 8.3.5 Opening the context menu 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly 8.3.8 Calling up help text 8.3.9 Changing the parameters	50 52 54 54 56 56

	8.3.10 User roles and related access		10.5.14 Configuring partially filled pipe	40.
	authorization	10.6		126
	8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access	10.6	Advanced settings	12/
	code		10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the	128
	8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock		access code	
8.4	Access to operating menu via Web browser 60		10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment	
0.4	8.4.1 PROFINET with Ethernet-APL 60		· ·	136
	8.4.2 Prerequisites 60		10.6.5 Carrying out additional display	1)(
	8.4.3 Establishing a connection 62		configurations	138
	8.4.4 Logging on 64		10.6.6 WLAN configuration	
	8.4.5 User interface 65		10.6.7 Viscosity application package	
	8.4.6 Disabling the Web server 66		10.6.8 Concentration Measurement	
	8.4.7 Logging out			147
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the			147
	operating tool 67		10.6.10 Heartbeat Technology application	
	8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool 67		package	147
	8.5.2 FieldCare 70		3	147
	8.5.3 DeviceCare 71		10.6.12 Using parameters for device	
	8.5.4 SIMATIC PDM 71			148
		10.7		150
9	System integration	10.8	5 5	153
9.1	Overview of device description files 73		<u>.</u>	154
J.1	9.1.1 Current version data for the device 73		10.8.2 Write protection via write protection	1
	9.1.2 Operating tools		switch	155
9.2	Device master file (GSD)			
	9.2.1 File name of the manufacturer-	11	Operation	157
	specific device master file (GSD) 74	11.1	Reading off the device locking status	157
	9.2.2 File name of the PA Profile device	11.2		157
	master file (GSD) 74	11.3		157
9.3	Cyclic data transmission	11.4	Reading measured values	157
	9.3.1 Overview of the modules 75			158
	9.3.2 Description of the modules 76			168
	9.3.3 Status coding 85		±	169
	9.3.4 Factory setting 86		1	170
9.4	System redundancy S2 87	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process	
				172
10	Commissioning 88	11.6	3	172
10.1	Post-installation and post-connection check 88		11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer"	177
10.2	Switching on the measuring device		=	173
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare		11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all	177
10.4	Setting the operating language 88	117		173
10.5	Configuring the measuring device 89	11.7	33 3	174
	10.5.1 Defining the tag name 90	11.8		178178
	10.5.2 Displaying the communication			179
	interface 90		11.8.2 Medium maex Submenu	1/5
	10.5.3 Setting the system units 92	10	To: 1. 1.1 1	100
	10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium 95	12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting 1	180
	10.5.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs 98	12.1	General troubleshooting	180
	10.5.6 Displaying the I/O configuration 101	12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting	
	10.5.7 Configuring the current input 102			182
	10.5.8 Configuring the status input 103		12.2.1 Transmitter	182
	10.5.9 Configuring the current output 104	12.3	3	184
	10.5.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/		3	184
	switch output		5 1	186
	10.5.11 Configuring the relay output 117	12.4	3	186
	10.5.12 Configuring the local display 120		3 1	186
	10.5.13 Configuring the low flow cut off 125		12.4.2 Calling up remedy information	187

12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	
	DeviceCare	187
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options	187
	12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	188
12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information	189
	12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	189
12.7	Overview of diagnostic information	190
	12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor	191
	12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic	203
	12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration	231
120	12.7.4 Diagnostic of process	242 256
12.8 12.9	Pending diagnostic events Diagnostic list	257
12.10	Event logbook	257
12.10	12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook	257
	12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook	258
	12.10.3 Overview of information events	258
12.11	Resetting the measuring device	260
	12.11.1 Function scope of "Device reset"	
	parameter	260
12.12	Device information	260
	Firmware history	262
	, and the second	
13	Maintenance	263
13.1	Maintenance tasks	263
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	263
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	263
13.3	Endress+Hauser services	263
10.0	Enarcos Tradoct octvices	۷05
14	Repair	264
	Repair	264 264
14	Repair	264 264 264
14 14.1	Repair	264 264 264 264
14 14.1 14.2	Repair	264 264 264 264 264
14 14.1 14.2 14.3	Repair	264 264 264 264 264 264
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	Repair	264 264 264 264 264 264 264
14 14.1 14.2 14.3	Repair	264 264 264 264 264 264 264 265
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 264 264 264 265 265
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	Repair	264 264 264 264 264 264 264 265 265
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 264 264 264 265 265
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 264 265 265 265 265
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 264 264 265 265 265
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 264 265 265 265 265
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 264 265 265 265 266
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	Repair General information 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device Accessories Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter 15.1.2 For the sensor Communication-specific accessories	264 264 264 264 264 265 265 265 266 266 266
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 264 265 265 265 266 266 267 267
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.1	Repair General information 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device Accessories Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter 15.1.2 For the sensor Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories Service-specific accessories Service-specific accessories Service-specific accessories	264 264 264 264 264 265 265 265 265 266 266 267 267 268
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.1	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 264 265 265 265 265 266 266 267 267 268
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 264 265 265 265 266 266 267 267 268 268
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 265 265 265 265 265 266 266 267 267 268 268
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3	Repair General information 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device Accessories Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter 15.1.2 For the sensor Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories System components Technical data Application Function and system design Input	264 264 264 264 264 265 265 265 265 266 266 267 268 268 269 269 270
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4	Repair General information 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device Accessories Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter 15.1.2 For the sensor Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories System components Technical data Application Function and system design Input Output	264 264 264 264 265 265 265 265 266 266 267 267 268 268 269 270 273
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5	Repair General information	264 264 264 264 265 265 265 265 265 266 267 267 267 268 268 269 270 273 279
14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4	Repair General information 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion Spare parts Endress+Hauser services Return Disposal 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device Accessories Device-specific accessories 15.1.1 For the transmitter 15.1.2 For the sensor Communication-specific accessories Service-specific accessories System components Technical data Application Function and system design Input Output	264 264 264 264 265 265 265 265 266 266 267 267 268 268 269 270 273

16.11 16.12 16.13 16.14	Process Mechanical construction Operability Certificates and approvals Application packages Accessories Supplementary documentation	286 288 290 295 297 299 299
Inde	ĸ	302

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

⚠ DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

▲ WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

A CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

NOTICE

This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
===	Direct current
~	Alternating current
$\overline{}$	Direct current and alternating current
=	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device: Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network. Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.

1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.	
•	LED Light emitting diode is off.	

Symbol	Meaning
<u>-</u>	LED Light emitting diode is on.
	LED Light emitting diode is flashing.

1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
Flat-blade screwdriver		
0 6	Allen key	
Ó	Open-ended wrench	

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

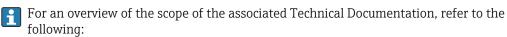
Symbol	Meaning	
✓	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.	
	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.	
X	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.	
i	Tip Indicates additional information.	
<u> </u>	Reference to documentation	
	Reference to page	
	Reference to graphic	
•	Notice or individual step to be observed	
1., 2., 3	Series of steps	
L	Result of a step	
?	Help in the event of a problem	
	Visual inspection	

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area

Symbol	Symbol Meaning	
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)	
≈ → Flow direction		

1.3 Documentation



- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- Endress+Hauser Operations app: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

1.3.1 Document function

The following documentation may be available depending on the version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document The Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are an integral part of the Operating Instructions.
	Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) relevant to the device is provided on the nameplate.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

1.4 Registered trademarks

Ethernet-APL™

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. (PROFIBUS User Organization), Karlsruhe, Germany

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ► Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ► Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Intended use

Application and media

The measuring device described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ► Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ► Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ If the ambient temperature of the measuring device is outside the atmospheric temperature, it is absolutely essential to comply with the relevant basic conditions as specified in the device documentation $\rightarrow \blacksquare 8$.
- ► Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-intended use.

A WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

NOTICE

Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks

A CAUTION

The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up or freeze. Risk of burns or frostbite!

Mount suitable touch protection.

A WARNING

Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

▶ Use a rupture disk.

A WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

▶ Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ► Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- Use only original spare parts and accessories.

2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..

2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) → 🖺 12	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (password) → 🖺 12	Serial number	Assign a customized WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server → 🖺 12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🖺 12	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered \rightarrow $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ 155.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code
 Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or
 operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated
 through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase
 The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
 When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code $(\rightarrow \blacksquare 154)$.

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ($\rightarrow \triangleq 68$), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→ 🖺 146).

Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see the "Write protection via access code" section $\rightarrow \triangleq 154$

2.7.3 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server. The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45), signal transmission connection for PROFINET with Ethernet-APL (IO1) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see: "Description of Device Parameters" document .

2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Devicespecific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended.

This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB

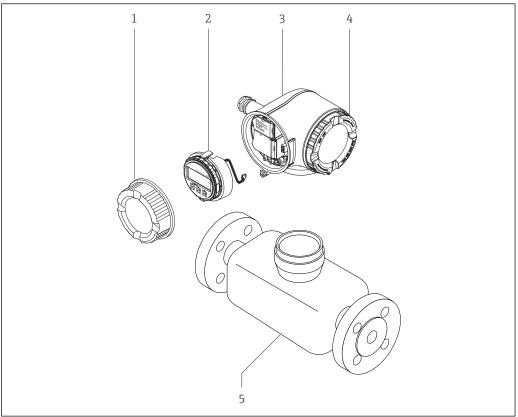
3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

3.1 Product design

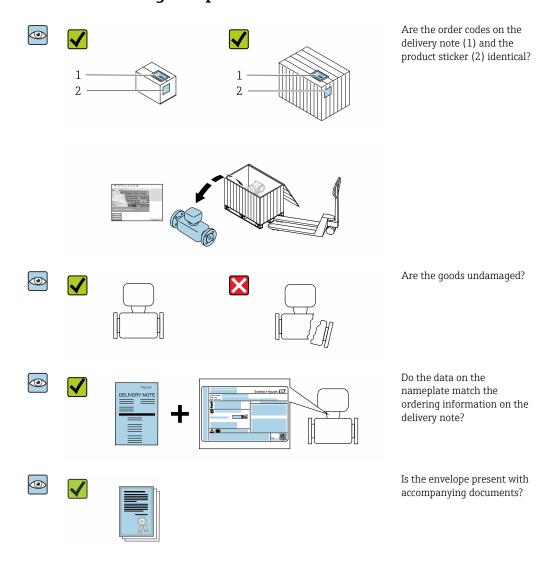


A002958

- \blacksquare 1 Important components of a measuring device
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance



- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact your Endress+Hauser Sales Center.

4.2 Product identification

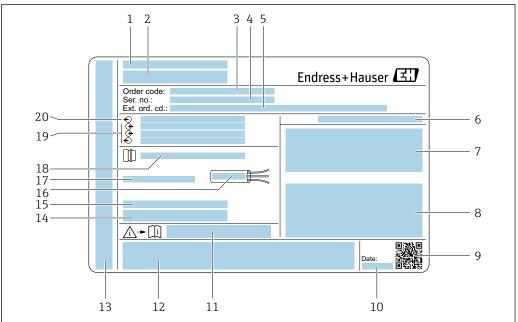
The following options are available for identification of the device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The chapters "Additional standard documentation on the device" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation"
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

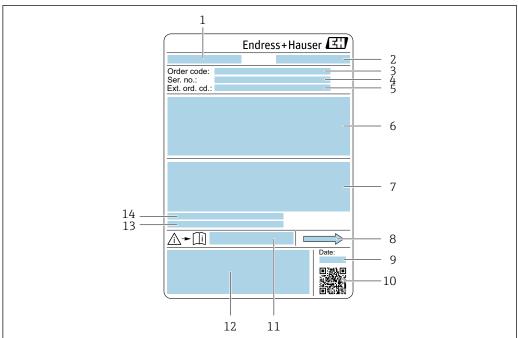


A00291

■ 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Place of manufacture
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable aland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



.....

■ 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Place of manufacture
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)

Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
\triangle	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. To determine the nature of the potential hazard and the measures required to avoid it, consult the documentation accompanying the measuring device.
<u> </u>	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

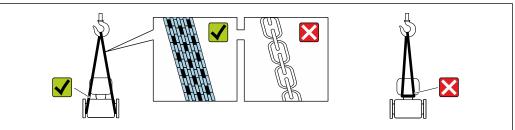
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ► Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring pipe.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature $\rightarrow \triangleq 284$

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

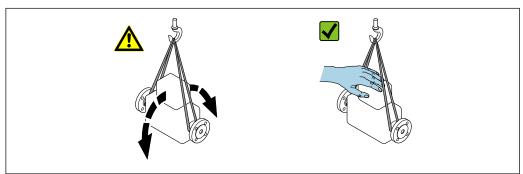
5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

A WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

A CAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ► The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

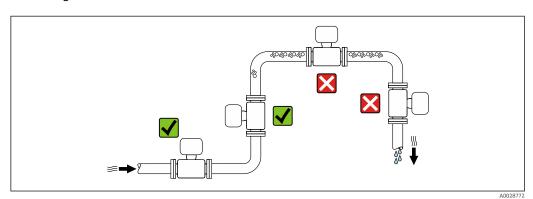
- Outer packaging of device
 Polymer stretch wrap, complying with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

6 Mounting

6.1 Mounting requirements

6.1.1 Mounting position

Mounting location

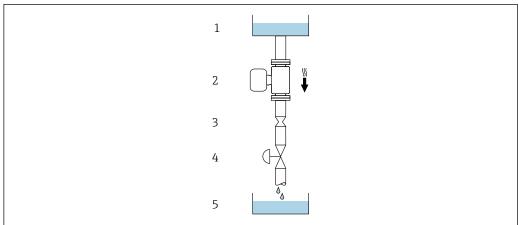


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A00287

- \blacksquare 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)
- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Batching tank

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction		
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	
80	3 50		1.97	
100	4	65	2.60	
150	6	90	3.54	
250	10	150	5.91	

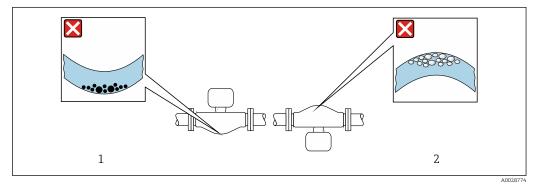
Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

	Orientatio	Recommendation	
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	✓ ✓ 1)
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	✓ ✓ ²⁾ Exception: → • 5, • 22
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	✓ ✓ ³ ³⁾ Exception: → 🗹 5, 🗎 22
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	X

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.



 \blacksquare 5 Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube

- 1 Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating.
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating.

Inlet and outlet runs



Dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section .

6.1.2 Environment and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	 −40 to +60 °C (−40 to +140 °F) Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: −50 to +60 °C (−58 to +140 °F)
Readability of the local display	-20 to $+60$ °C (-4 to $+140$ °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

- Popendency of ambient temperature on medium temperature $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 286$
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser. $\rightarrow \triangleq 266$.

System pressure

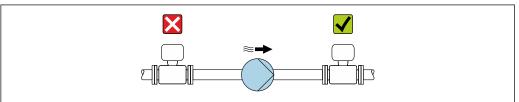
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- ► Ensure the system pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



A0028777

Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

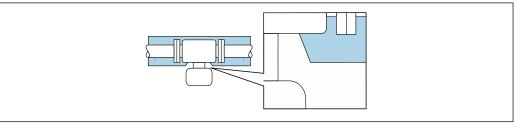
The following device versions are recommended for versions with thermal insulation: Version with extended neck:

Order code for "Measuring tube material", option FA with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).

NOTICE

Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ► Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: $80 \,^{\circ}\text{C} (176 \,^{\circ}\text{F})$
- ► Thermal insulation with not isolated extended neck: We recommend that you do not insulate the extended neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



■ 6 Thermal insulation with not isolated extended neck

A0034391

Heating

NOTICE

Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

NOTICE

Danger of overheating when heating

- ► Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- ► Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ► Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- ► Take account of the behavior of process diagnostic "830 Ambient temperature too high" and "832 Electronics temperature too high" if it is not possible to avoid overheating with a suitable system layout.

Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters ¹⁾
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

Vibrations

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

Drainability

When installed vertically, the measuring tubes can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

Hygienic compatibility



- When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section
- In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

Rupture disk

Process-related information: $\rightarrow \square$ 287.

A WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- ► Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- ▶ Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- ► Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not use a heating jacket.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk.

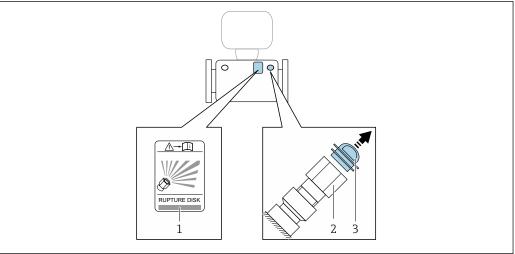
The position of the rupture disk is indicated by a sticker affixed beside it.

The transportation quard must be removed.

The existing connecting nozzles are not intended for the purpose of rinsing or pressure monitoring, but instead serve as the mounting location for the rupture disk.

In the event of a failure of the rupture disk, a drain device can be screwed onto the female thread of the rupture disk in order to drain off any escaping medium.

¹⁾ The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. Additional information is provided in the document EA01339D "Installation instructions for electrical trace heating systems".

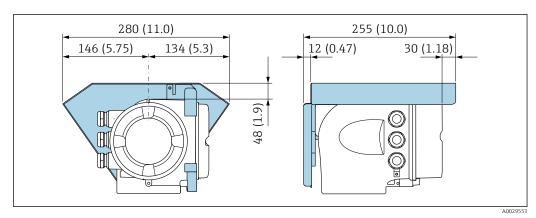


A003034

- 1 Rupture disk label
- 2 Rupture disk with 1/2" NPT female thread and 1" width across flats
- *3 Transport protection*

For information on the dimensions, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section (accessories).

Weather protection cover



■ 7 Engineering unit mm (in)

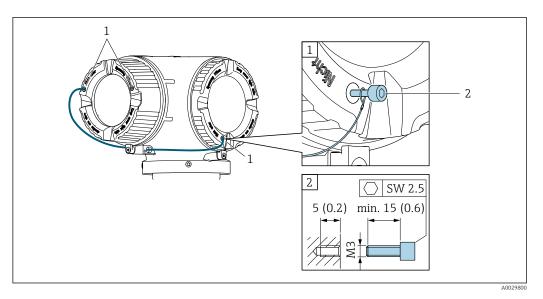
Cover lock

NOTICE

Order code "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer on site.

- ▶ The use of stainless steel chains or cables is recommended.
- ► If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



- 1 Cover borehole for the securing screw
- 2 Securing screw to lock the cover

6.2 Mounting the measuring device

6.2.1 Required tools

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: use a suitable mounting tool

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

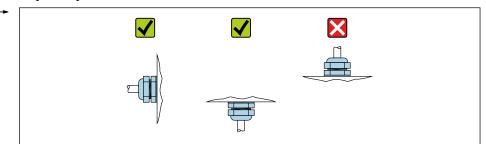
6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

A WARNING

Danger due to improper process sealing!

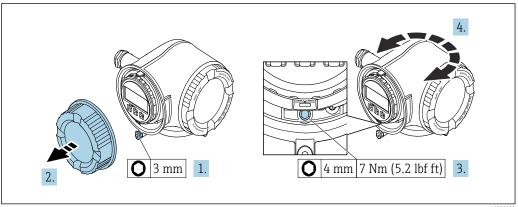
- ► Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- ▶ Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- ► Secure the seals correctly.
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.

2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



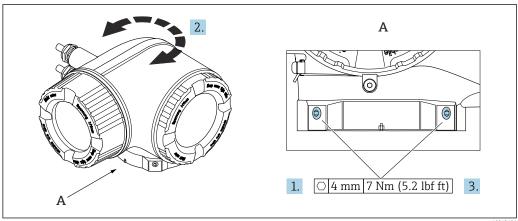
6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



- ₽8 Non-Ex housing
- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Loosen the securing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

28

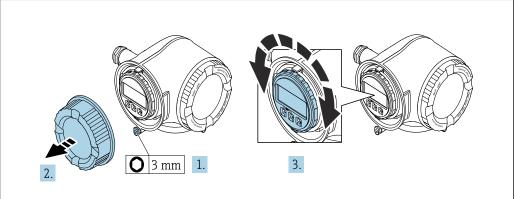


A0043150

- ₩ 9 Ex housing
- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^{\circ}$ in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: Process temperature → 🖺 286 Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document) Ambient temperature Measuring range	
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected? According to sensor type According to medium temperature According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)	
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

7 Electrical connection

▲ WARNING

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ► Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ▶ In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

7.2 Connecting requirements

7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.2.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm² (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2 Ω .

Permitted temperature range

- The installation quidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

The reference cable type for APL segments is field bus cable type A, MAU type 1 and 3 (specified in IEC 61158-2). This cable meets the requirements for intrinsically safe applications according to IEC TS 60079-47 and can also be used in non-intrinsically safe applications.

Cable type	A
Cable capacitance	45 to 200 nF/km

Loop resistance	15 to 150 Ω/km
Cable inductance	0.4 to 1 mH/km

Further details are provided in the Ethernet-APL Engineering Guideline (https://www.ethernet-apl.org).

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

- Standard installation cable is sufficient
- For custody transfer measurement, use a shielded cable: tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq 85 \%$

Pulse /frequency /switch output

- Standard installation cable is sufficient
- For custody transfer measurement, use a shielded cable: tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq 85\%$

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

- Standard installation cable is sufficient
- \blacksquare For custody transfer measurement, use a shielded cable: tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq 85~\%$

Status input

- Standard installation cable is sufficient
- For custody transfer measurement, use a shielded cable: tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
 - $M20 \times 1.5$ with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
 Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Requirements for connecting cable – remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0
- \blacksquare Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34~\text{mm}^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pairstranded)	
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2	
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1	
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %	
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 200 pF/m	
L/R	≤ 24 μH/Ω	

Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to $+105$ °C (-58 to $+221$ °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to $+105$ °C (-13 to $+221$ °F)

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

With the following order option, no cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code $\bf 040$ for "Cable", option $\bf 1$ "None, provided by customer, max $\bf 300~m$ "

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

Standard cable	4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section $0.34\ mm^2$ (22 AWG)
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Cable impedance (pair)	Minimum 80 Ω
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 Ω
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
L/R	Maximum 24 $\mu H/\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1

7.2.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply	Supply voltage Input/output 1		utput 1	Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (+)	27 (-)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.					

7.2.4 Available device plugs

Poevice plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option RB "PROFINET with Ethernet-APL"

Order code	Cable entry/connection		
"Electrical connection"	2	3	
L, N, P, U	M12 plug × 1	-	

7.2.5 device plug pin assignment

	Pin	Assignment	Coding	Plug/socket	
3 4	1	APL signal -	А	Socket	
2 1	2	APL signal +			
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	3	Cable shield ¹			
	4	Not assigned			
	Metal plug housing	Cable shield			
	¹ If a cable shield is used				

7.2.6 Preparing the measuring device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:
 Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- 3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
 Observe requirements for connecting cables → 🗎 31.

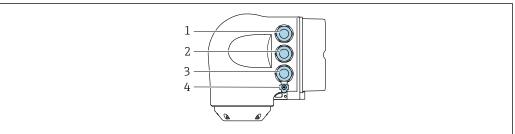
7.3 Connecting the measuring device

NOTICE

An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

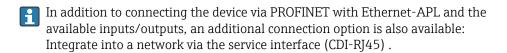
- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- ▶ Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter

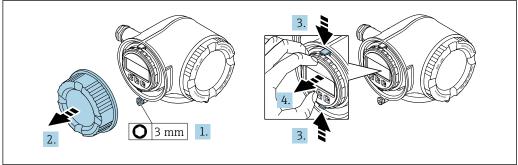


10026701

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)

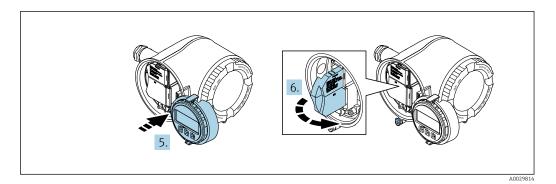


Connecting the plug

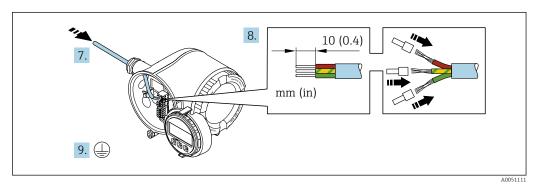


A002981

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.

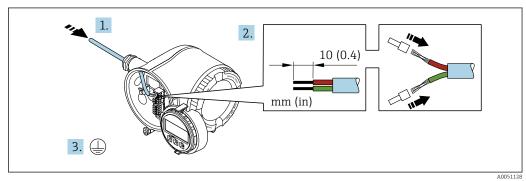


- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.

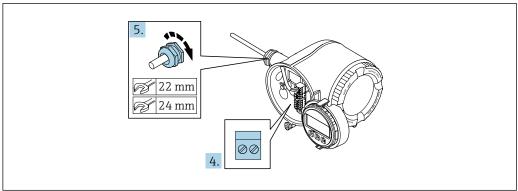


- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to terminals 26-27. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect protective earth (PE).
- 10. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the connection via the APL port.

Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



- 1. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.

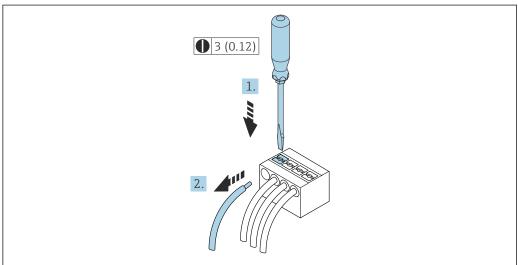


A0033984

- 4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
 - Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable



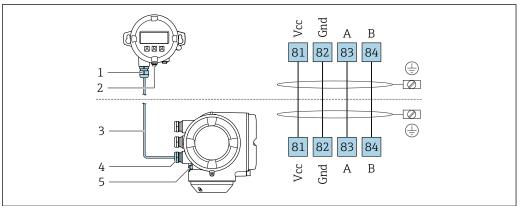
A00295

- 10 Engineering unit mm (in)
- 1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
- 2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra $\Rightarrow \triangleq 266$.

- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module.
 Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A002751

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)

7.4 Potential equalization

7.4.1 Requirements

For potential equalization:

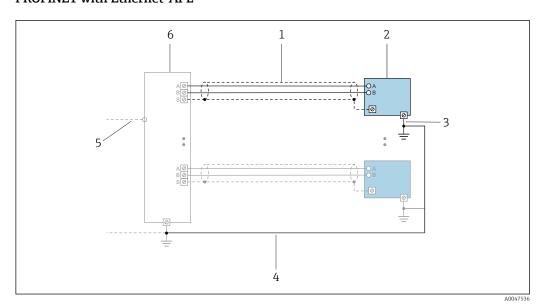
- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electrical potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm² (0.0093 in²) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

For devices intended for use in hazardous locations, please observe the guidelines in the Ex documentation (XA).

7.5 Special connection instructions

7.5.1 Connection examples

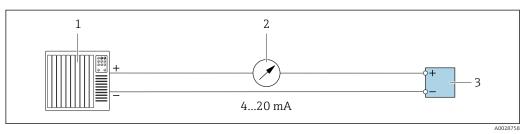
PROFINET with Ethernet-APL



11 Connection example for PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

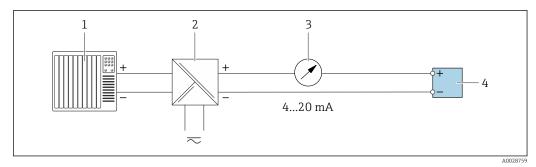
- Cable shield
- 2 Measuring device
- 3 Local grounding
- 4 Potential equalization
- 5 Trunk or TCP
- 6 Field switch

Current output 4-20 mA



■ 12 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

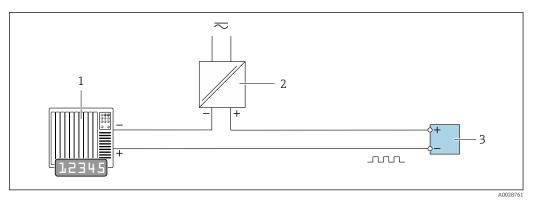
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



■ 13 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

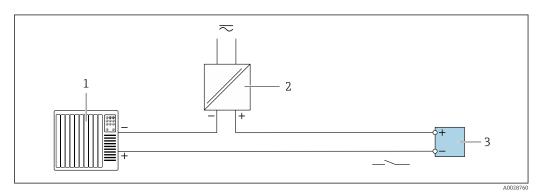
Pulse/frequency output



14 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 kΩ pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \triangleq 274$

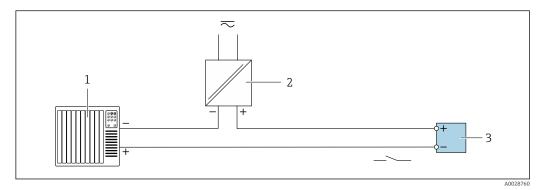
Switch output



15 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k Ω pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- *3 Transmitter: observe input values → 🖺 274*

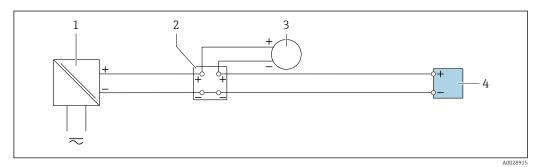
Relay output



■ 16 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- *Transmitter: observe input values* \rightarrow \cong 275

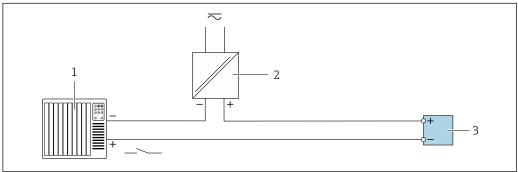
Current input



Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- Transmitter

Status input



■ 18 $Connection\ example\ for\ status\ input$

- Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- Transmitter

7.6 Hardware settings

7.6.1 Setting the device name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The factory-assigned device name can be changed using the DIP switches or the automation system.

Example: EH-Promass300-XXXX

ЕН	Endress+Hauser
Promass	Instrument family
300	Transmitter
XXXX	Serial number of the device

The device name currently used is displayed in Setup \rightarrow Name of station.

Setting the device name using the DIP switches

The last part of the device name can be set using DIP switches 1-8. The address range is between 1 and 254 (factory setting: serial number of the device)

Overview of the DIP switches

DIP switch	Bit	Description
1	128	
2	64	
3	32	
4	16	Configurable part of the device name
5	8	Configurable part of the device name
6	4	
7	2	
8	1	

Example: setting the device name EH-PROMASS300-065

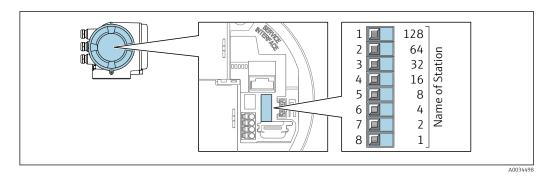
DIP switch	ON/OFF	Bit	Device name
1	OFF	-	
2	ON	64	
37	OFF	-	
8	ON	1	
Serial number of the device:		065	EH-PROMASS300-065

Setting the device name

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.

The default IP address may **not** be activated $\rightarrow \triangleq 43$.



- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
- 3. Set the desired device name using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - ► The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

Setting the device name via the automation system

DIP switches 1-8 must all be set to **OFF** (factory setting) or all be set to **ON** to be able to set the device name via the automation system.

The complete device name (name of station) can be changed individually via the automation system.



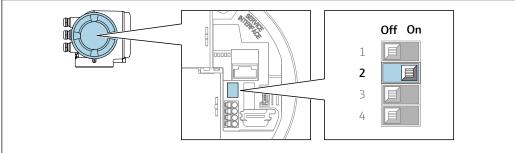
- The serial number used as part of the device name in the factory setting is not saved. It is not possible to reset the device name to the factory setting with the serial number. The device name is empty following the reset.
- When assigning the device name via the automation system: assign the device name in lower case letters.

7.6.2 Activating the default IP address

Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ► Disconnect the device from the power supply.



A0034499

- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .

- 3. Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF** \rightarrow **ON**.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

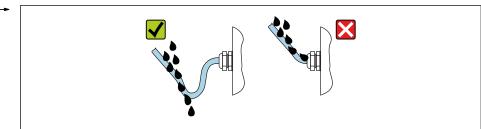
7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:

 Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A00292

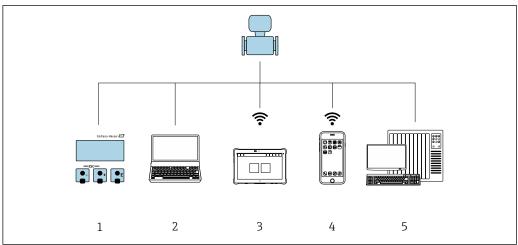
6. The cable glands supplied do not provide any housing protection if they are not used. Therefore, they must be replaced by dummy plugs that match the housing protection.

7.8 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	
Do the mounted cables have adequate strain relief?	
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	
If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module?	
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	

8 Operation options

8.1 Overview of operation options



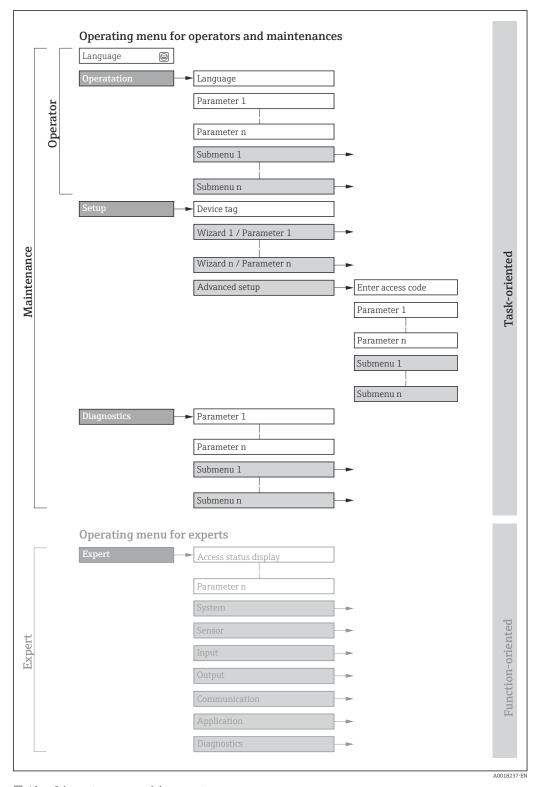
10046336

- 1 Local operation via display module
- Computer with web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SMT70
- 4 Mobile handheld terminal
- 5 Control system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device



 \blacksquare 19 Schematic structure of the operating menu

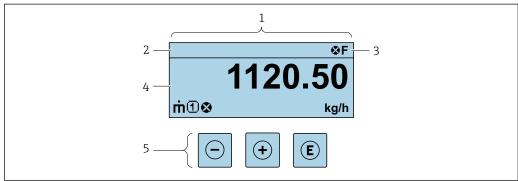
8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

Menu/pa	arameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task- oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: Configuration of the operational	 Defining the operating language Defining the Web server operating language Resetting and controlling totalizers
Operation		display Reading measured values	 Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast) Resetting and controlling totalizers
Setup		"Maintenance" role Commissioning: Configuration of the measurement Configuration of the inputs and outputs Configuration of the communication interface	Wizards for quick commissioning: Configuration of the system units Configuration of the communication interface Definition of the medium Display the I/O configuration Configuration of the inputs Configuration of the outputs Configuration of the operational display Configuration of the low flow cut off Configuration of the detection of partially filled and empty pipes Advanced setup For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) Configuration of totalizers Configuration of WLAN settings Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)
Diagnostics		"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. Device information Contains information for identifying the device. Measured values Contains all current measured values. Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented. Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.
Expert	Function- oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions Detailed configuration of the communication interface Error diagnostics in difficult cases	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not pertain either to the measurement or to measured value communication. Sensor Configuration of the measurement. Input Configuration of the status input. Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output. Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server. Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer). Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.

8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

8.3.1 Operational display



A002934

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Tag name
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements → 🖺 54

Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 184
 - **F**: Failure
 - **C**: Function check
 - **S**: Out of specification
 - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 185
 - Alarm
 - <u>M</u>: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
- ←: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

Measured variables

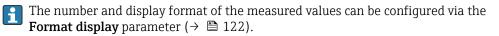
Symbol	Meaning
ṁ	Mass flow
Ü	Volume flowCorrected volume flow
P	DensityReference density
4	Temperature
Σ	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
€	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

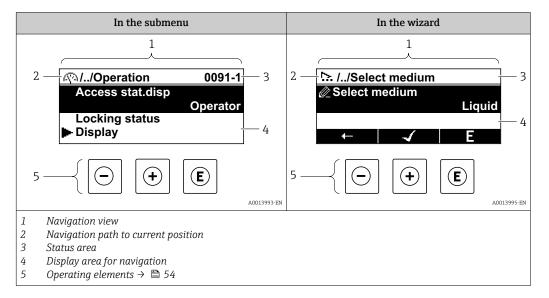
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4

The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

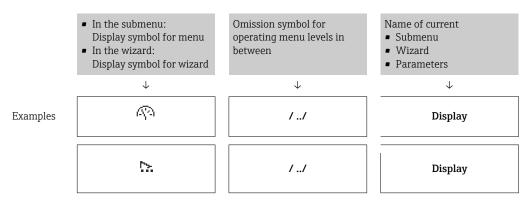


8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:



For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section $\rightarrow \stackrel{\cong}{\Rightarrow} 51$

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
 - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
ক্ষ	Operation Appears: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu
۶	Setup Appears: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
્ય	Diagnostics Appears: ■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
-}*c	Expert Appears: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
55.	Wizard
Ø.	Parameters within a wizard No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking

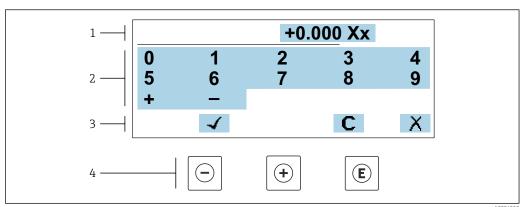
Symbol	Meaning
û	Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. ■ By a user-specific access code ■ By the hardware write protection switch

Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
←	Switches to the previous parameter.
√	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 **Editing view**

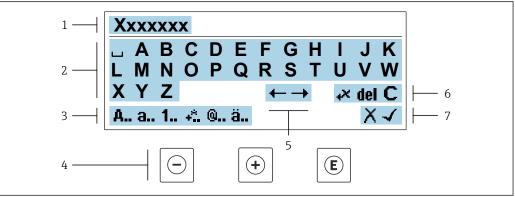
Numeric editor



■ 20 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- Operating elements

Text editor



For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- Operating elements
- Move entry position 5
- 6 Delete entry
- Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

Key	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Key	Meaning
E	 Enter key Pressing the key briefly confirms the selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
<u></u> ++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.

Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
Α	Upper case
a	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / 2 3 1 /4 1 /2 3 /4 () [] < > { }
@	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " ` ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning	
←→	Move entry position	
X	Reject entry	
4	Confirm entry	
.v₊	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position	
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position	
С	Clear all the characters entered	

8.3.4 Operating elements

Key	Meaning
	Minus key In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist.
	With a wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. For text and numeric editor
	Move the entry position to the left.
	Plus key
	In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist.
<u>+</u>	With a wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter.
	For text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right.
	Enter key
	For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.
E	 In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.
	With a wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter.
	 For text and numeric editor Pressing the key briefly confirms the selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)
<u></u> ++	 In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next level up. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").
	With a wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next level up.
	For text and numeric editor Closes the editing view without applying changes.
	Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)
-+E	 If the keypad lock is enabled: Pressing the key for 3 s disables the keypad lock. If the keypad lock is not enabled: Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the selection for activating the keypad lock.

8.3.5 Opening the context menu

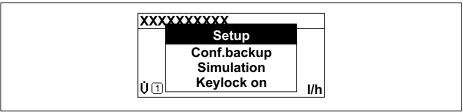
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- 1. Press the \Box and \Box keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - └ The context menu opens.



A0034608-E

- 2. Press = + ± simultaneously.
 - ightharpoonup The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

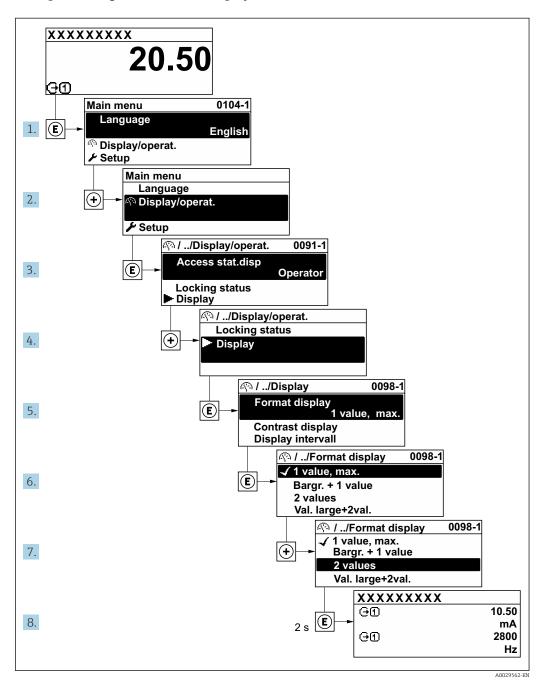
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press 🛨 to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
 - ► The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 50$

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

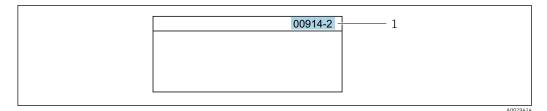
Endress+Hauser

Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

56

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
 Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter **00914-2** → **Assign process variable** parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

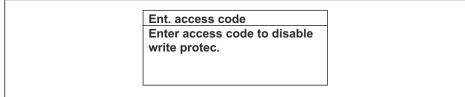
8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

- 1. Press E for 2 s.
 - ► The help text for the selected parameter opens.



A0014002-EI

- 22 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- 2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - ► The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

A0014040 E

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access $\rightarrow \blacksquare 154$.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
 - The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ 1)

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

- Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section
- The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access** status parameter. Navigation path: Operation \rightarrow Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the \square -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation $\rightarrow \square$ 154.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 128$) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

- 2. Enter the access code.
 - The \(\bar{\mathbb{O}}\) -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
 - If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
 - Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

- 1. The device is in the measured value display.

 Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
 - ► A context menu appears.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - ► The keypad lock is switched on.
- If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- ► The keypad lock is switched on.

 Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
 - ► The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to operating menu via Web browser

8.4.1 PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

Device use	Device connection to an APL field switch The device may only be operated according to the following APL port classifications: If used in hazardous areas: SLAA or SLAC 1) If used in non-hazardous areas: SLAX Connection values of APL field switch (for example corresponds to APL port classification SPCC or SPAA): Maximum input voltage: 15 VDC	
	 Minimum output values: 0.54 W Device connection to an SPE switch If used in non-hazardous areas: suitable SPE switch 	
	SPE switch prerequisite: Support of 10BASE-T1L standard Support of PoDL power class 10, 11 or 12 Detection of SPE field devices without integrated PoDL module	
	Connection values of SPE switch: • Maximum input voltage: 30 V _{DC} • Minimum output values: 1.85 W	
PROFINET	According to IEC 61158 and IEC 61784	
Ethernet-APL	According to IEEE 802.3cg, APL port profile specification v1.0, galvanically isolated	
Data transfer	10 Mbit/s	
Current consumption	Transmitter	
	Max. 55.56 mA	
Permitted supply voltage	 Ex: 9 to 15 V Non-Ex: 9 to 32 V 	
Network connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection	

1) For more information on using the device in the hazardous area, see the Ex-specific Safety Instructions

8.4.2 Prerequisites

Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface. ¹⁾	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand YAMAICHI; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)

Computer software

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	 Microsoft Windows 8 or higher. Mobile operating systems: iOS Android Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 	ws 7 is supported.
Web browsers supported	 Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher Microsoft Edge Mozilla Firefox Google Chrome Safari 	

Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting <i>Use proxy server for LAN</i> must be disabled .	
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	
	_	elet/basic.html in the address bar of the ut simplified version of the operating browser.
	When installing a new firmware of the transfer of the under Internet options in the we	ear the temporary memory (cache)
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.

ho In the event of connection problems: ho ho 181

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server → 66

8.4.3 Establishing a connection

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Depending on the housing version:

 Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable.

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

The IP address can be assigned to the measuring device in a variety of ways:

- Software addressing:
 - The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 92$).
- DIP switch for "Default IP address":
 To establish the network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): the fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 is used .

To establish a network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): set the "Default IP address" DIP switch to **ON**. The measuring device then has the fixed IP address: 192.168.1.212. The fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 can now be used to establish the connection to the network.

- 1. Via DIP switch 2, activate the default IP address 192.168.1.212: .
- 2. Switch on the measuring device.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable $\rightarrow \triangleq 68$.
- 4. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 5. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 6. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 \rightarrow e.g. 192.168.1.213	
Subnet mask 255.255.255.0		
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty	

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
 - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

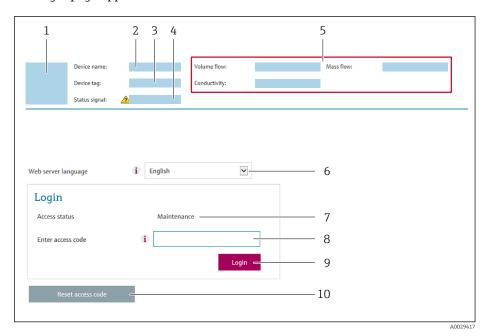
► After configuring the device:

Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

- 2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212
 - ► The login page appears.



- Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ($\rightarrow \equiv 149$)
- If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete $\rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{=} 181$

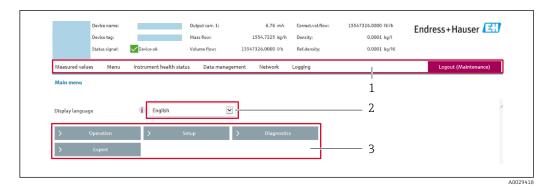
8.4.4 Logging on

- 1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal \rightarrow 🖺 187
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning	
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device	
Menu	 Access to the operating menu from the measuring device The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display Detailed information on the structure of the operating menu: see the Description of Device Parameters 	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority	
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring device: Device configuration: Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) Documents - Export documents: Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version	
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)	
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page	

Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	OffHTML OffOn	On

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	The Web server is completely disabled.Port 80 is locked.
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	 The complete Web server functionality is available. JavaScript is used. The password is transferred in an encrypted state. Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.

Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

- Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.
- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
 - ► The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.

- 3. If no longer needed:

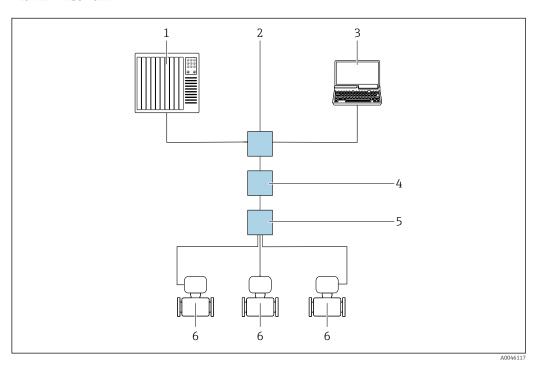
 Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 🗎 62.
- If communication with the web server was established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212, DIP switch no. 10 must be reset (from $ON \rightarrow OFF$). Afterwards, the IP address of the device is active again for network communication.

8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

Via APL network



 \blacksquare 23 Options for remote operation via APL network

- 1 Automation system, e.g. Simatic S7 (Siemens)
- 2 Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for access to integrated Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare with PROFINET COM DTM or SIMATIC PDM with FDI-Package)
- 4 APL power switch (optional)
- 5 APL field switch
- 6 Measuring device

Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

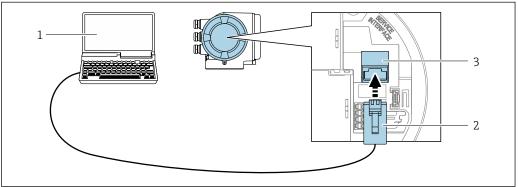
A point-to-point connection can be established via onsite device configuration. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

i

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

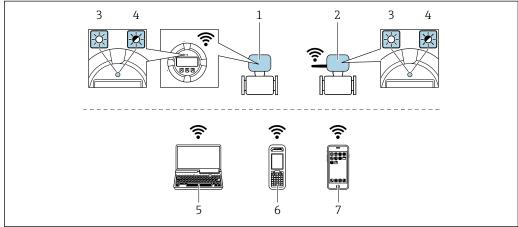


A0027563

- 24 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A0034570

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

68

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)	
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)	
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11	
Degree of protection	IP67	
Available antennas	 Internal antenna External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. Only 1 antenna is active at any one time! 	
Range	 Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft) External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft) 	
Materials (external antenna)	 Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Plug: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel 	

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
 Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:

Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).

- The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

► After configuring the device:

Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

8.5.2 FieldCare

Function scope

FDT (Field Device Technology)-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface →
 68
- WLAN interface → 🖺 68

Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook
- For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

Source for device description files

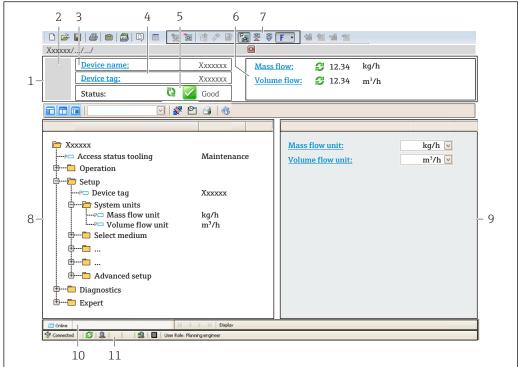
See information \rightarrow \blacksquare 73

Establishing a connection

- 1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
- 2. In the network: Add a device.
 - ► The **Add device** window opens.
- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
 - → The CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration) window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.
- For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

70

User interface



A00210E1 EX

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Tag name
- 5 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \blacksquare 187$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

8.5.3 DeviceCare

Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \blacksquare 73$

8.5.4 SIMATIC PDM

Function scope

SIMATIC PDM is a standardized, vendor-independent program from Siemens for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices via PROFINET protocol.

Source for device description files

9 System integration

9.1 Overview of device description files

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	 On the title page of the Operating Instructions On the transmitter nameplate Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
Manufacturer	17	Manufacturer Expert → Communication → Physical block → Manufacturer
Device ID	0xA43B	-
Device type ID	Promass 300	Device type Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Physical block \rightarrow Device type
Device revision	1	-
PROFINET with Ethernet-APL version	2.43	Version of the PROFINET specification

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device $\rightarrow \triangleq 262$

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

FieldCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
DeviceCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
SIMATIC PDM (Siemens)	www.endress.com → Download Area

9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, PROFINET needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format and data volume.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the automation system when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

The device master file (GSD) is in XML format, and the file is created in the GSDML description markup language.

With the PA Profile 4.02 device master file (GSD) it is possible to exchange field devices made by different manufacturers without having to reconfigure.

The use of two different device master files (GSDs) is possible: the manufacturer-specific GSD and the PA-Profile GSD.

9.2.1 File name of the manufacturer-specific device master file (GSD)

Example of the name of a device master file:

GSDML-V2.43-EH-PROMASS_300_500_APL_yyyymmdd.xml

GSDML	Description language
V2.43	Version of the PROFINET specification
EH Endress+Hauser	
PROMASS Instrument family	
300_500_APL Transmitter	
yyyymmdd Date of issue (yyyy: year, mm: month, dd: day)	
.xml File name extension (XML file)	

9.2.2 File name of the PA Profile device master file (GSD)

Example of the name of a PA Profile device master file:

GSDML-V2.43-PA_Profile_V4.02-B333-FLOW_CORIOLIS-yyyymmdd.xml

GSDML	Description language	
V2.43	Version of the PROFINET specification	
PA_Profile_V4.02	Version of the PA Profile specification	
B333	PA Profile device identification	
FLOW	Product family	
CORIOLIS Flow measuring principle		
yyyymmdd Date of issue (yyyy: year, mm: month, dd: day)		
.xml File name extension (XML file)		

API Supported modules		Input and output variables	
	Analog input	Mass flow	
	Analog input	Density	
0x9700	Analog input	Temperature	
	Totalizer	Totalizer value: mass/mass Totalizer control	

Source for device master files (GSD):

Manufacturer-specific GSD:	www.endress.com → Download Area
	https://www.profibus.com/products/gsd-files/gsd-library-profile-for-process- control-devices-version-40 → Download Area

9.3 Cyclic data transmission

9.3.1 Overview of the modules

The following graphic shows which modules are available to the device for cyclic data transfer. Cyclic data transfer is performed with an automation system.

	Measuring device		Sub-slot	Direction	Control
API	Modules	Slot	540 5100	Data flow	system
	Analog Input 1 (Mass flow)	1	1	\rightarrow	
	Analog Input 2 (Density)	2	1	\rightarrow	
	Analog Input 3 (Temperature)	3	1	\rightarrow	
	Analog Input 4	20	1	\rightarrow	
	Analog Input 5	21	1	→	
	Analog Input 6	22	1	\rightarrow	
	Analog Input 7	23	1	→	
	Analog Input 8	24	1	→	
	Analog Input 9	25	1	→	
	Analog Input 10	26	1	→	
	Analog Input 11	27	1	→	
	Analog Input 12	28	1	→	
	Analog Input 13	29	1	→	
	Analog Input 14	30	1	→	
	Analog Input 15	31	1	→	
	Analog Input 16	32	1	→	
	Totalizer 1 (Mass)	4	1	<i>→</i> ←	
)x9700	Totalizer 2	70	1	<i>→</i>	PROFINI
	Totalizer 3	71	1	→ ←	
	Binary Input 1 (Heartbeat)	80	1	→	
	Binary Input 2	81	1	→	
	Analog Output 1 (Pressure)	160	1	+	1
	Analog Output 2 (Temperature)	161	1	←	
	Analog Output 3 (Ref. density)	162	1	(
	Analog Output 4 (% Sediment and water)	163	1	←	
	Analog Output 5 (Water cut percentage)	164	1	←	
	Analog Output 6 (Appl. Spec. out 0)	165	1	←	
	Analog Output 7 (Appl. Spec. out 1)	166	1	←	
	Binary Output 1 (Heartbeat)	210	1	→	
	Binary Output 2	211	1	←	
	Enumerated Output	240	1	+	1

9.3.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the automation system:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the automation system.
- Output data: Are sent from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Input module

Transmit input variables from the measuring device to the automation system.

Analog Input modules cyclically transmit the selected input variables, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variables
1	1	Mass flow
2	1	Density

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variables
3	1	Temperature
20 to 32	1	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency Frequency fluctuation Oscillation frequency Frequency fluctuation Signal asymmetry Exciter current Application-specific output 0 Application-specific output 1 Index inhomogeneous medium Index suspended bubbles Index sensor asymmetry Current output 1 Current output 1 Current output 2 Current output 3 Additional input variables with the Heartbeat Verification application package Carrier pipe temperature Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation amplitude 0 Oscillation maplitude 0 Oscillation amplitude 1 Frequency fluctuation 1 Exciter current 1 HBSI Additional input variables with the Concentration Measurement application package Concentration Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier rolume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Additional input variables with the Petroleum application package Alternative reference density GSV flow Alternative reference density GSV flow Alternative SSV flow NSV flow Alternative NSV flow S&W volume flow User density Water density Uil mass flow Water cut % Oil density Water density Oil mass flow Water mass flow Uil corrected volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Uil corrected volume flow
		Water corrected volume flow

Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	d value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \blacksquare$ 85

Application-specific Input module

Transmit compensation values from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Application-specific Input module cyclically transmits compensation values, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Assigned compensation values

i

The configuration is performed via: Expert \rightarrow Application \rightarrow Application specific calculations \rightarrow Process variables

Slot	Compensation value	
2032 Application-specific Input module 0		
2032 Application-specific Input module 1		

Data structure

Input data of Application-specific Input module

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status 1)

Binary Input module

Transmit binary input variables from the measuring device to the automation system.

Binary input variables are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the automation system.

Binary Input modules cyclically transmit discrete input variables, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The discrete input variable is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: Device function Binary Input Slot 80

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
		0	Verification has not been performed.	0 (device function not active)1 (device function active)
		1	Verification has failed.	
80	1	2	Currently performing verification.	
		3	Verification completed.	
		4	Verification has failed.	

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
		5	Verification performed successfully.	
		6	Verification has not been performed.	
		7	Reserved	

Selection: Device function Binary Input Slot 81

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
	1	0	Partially empty pipe detection	• 0 (device function not active)
		1	Low flow cut off	1 (device function active)
		2	Reserved	
81		3	Reserved	
01		4	Reserved	
		5	Reserved	
		6	Reserved	
		7	Reserved	

Data structure

Input data of Binary Input

Byte 1	Byte 2
Binary Input	Status 1)

1) Status coding → 🖺 85

Mass module

Transmit mass counter value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Mass module cyclically transmits the mass, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variables
4	1	Mass

Data structure

Volume input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	
Measure	Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				

1) Status coding → 🖺 85

Mass Totalizer Control module

Transmit totalizer value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Mass Totalizer Control module cyclically transmits a selected totalizer value, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variable
4	1	Mass

Data structure

Mass Totalizer Control input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	Status 1)			

1) Status coding → 🖺 85

Selection: output variable

Transmit the control value from the automation system to the measuring device.

Slot	Sub-slot	Value	Input variable
7071		1	Reset to "0"
	1	2	Preset value
	1	3	Stop
		4	Totalize

Data structure

Mass Totalizer Control output data

Byte 1	
Control variable	

Totalizer module

Transmit totalizer value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Totalizer module cyclically transmits a selected totalizer value, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variable
70 to 71	1	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow ¹¹ ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ GSV flow ²¹ ■ Alternative GSV flow ²¹ ■ Alternative NSV flow ²¹ ■ Alternative NSV flow ²¹ ■ Alternative NSV flow ²¹ ■ Oil mass flow ²¹ ■ Oil mass flow ²¹ ■ Water mass flow ²¹ ■ Water volume flow ²¹ ■ Oil corrected volume flow ²¹ ■ Oil corrected volume flow ²¹ ■ Raw value mass flow ²¹ ■ Raw value mass flow ²¹

- 1) Only available with the Concentration application package
- 2) Only available with the Petroleum application package

Data structure

Totalizer input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)			

1) Status coding → 🖺 85

Totalizer Control module

Transmit totalizer value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Totalizer Control module cyclically transmits a selected totalizer value, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variable
70 to 71	1	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow ¹⁾ ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Garrier corrected volume flow ■ GSV flow ²⁾ ■ Alternative GSD flow ²⁾ ■ Alternative NSV flow ²⁾ ■ Alternative NSV flow ²⁾ ■ Alternative NSV flow ²⁾ ■ Oil mass flow ²⁾ ■ Oil mass flow ²⁾ ■ Water mass flow ²⁾ ■ Oil volume flow ²⁾ ■ Oil corrected volume flow ²⁾ ■ Oil corrected volume flow ²⁾ ■ Raw value mass flow ²⁾

- 1) Only available with the Concentration application package
- 2) Only available with the Petroleum application package

Data structure

Totalizer Control input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status 1)

1) Status coding \rightarrow $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ 85

Selection: output variable

Transmit the control value from the automation system to the measuring device.

Slot	Sub-slot	Value	Input variable
70 to 71		1	Reset to "0"
	1	2	Preset value
	1	3	Stop
		4	Totalize

Data structure

Totalizer Control output data

Byte 1	
Control variable	

Analog Output module

Transmit a compensation value from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Output modules cyclically transmit compensation values, including the status and associated unit, from the automation system to the measuring device. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the

IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Assigned compensation values

i

The selection is made via: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow External compensation

Slot	Sub-slot	Compensation value
160		Pressure
161		Temperature
162		Reference density
163	1	External value for % S&W (sediment and water) 1)
164		External value for % Water cut 1)
165		Appl. Spec. Outp. 0
166		Appl. Spec. Outp. 1

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status 1)

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \triangleq 85$

Failsafe mode

A failsafe mode can be defined for using the compensation values.

If the status is GOOD or UNCERTAIN, the compensation values transmitted by the automation system are used. If the status is BAD, the failsafe mode is activated for the use of the compensation values.

Parameters are available per compensation value to define the fails afe mode: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow External compensation

Fail safe type parameter

- Fail safe value option: The value defined in the Fail safe value parameter is used.
- Fallback value option: The last valid value is used.
- Off option: The failsafe mode is disabled.

Fail safe value parameter

Use this parameter to enter the compensation value which is used if the Fail safe value option is selected in the Fail safe type parameter.

Binary Output module

Transmit binary output values from the automation system to the measuring device.

Binary output values are used by the automation system to enable and disable device functions.

Binary output values cyclically transmit discrete output values, including the status, from the automation system to the measuring device. The discrete output values are transmitted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardised status information pertaining to the output value.

Selection: Device function Binary Output Slot 210

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
		0	Start verification.	A change of status from 0 to 1
	210 1	1	Reserved	starts Heartbeat Verification 1)
		2	Reserved	
210		3	Reserved	
210		4	Reserved	
		5	Reserved	
		6	Reserved	
		7	Reserved	

1) Only available with the Heartbeat application package

Selection: Device function Binary Output Slot 211

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
		0	Flow override	O (disable device function)
		1	Zero adjust	 1 (enable device function)
		2	Relay output	Relay output value:
211	211 1	3	Relay output	■ 0 ■ 1
211 1	1	4	Relay output	
		5	Reserved	
		6	Reserved	
		7	Reserved	

Data structure

Binary Output input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	
Binary Output	Status 1) 2)	

- 1) Status coding \rightarrow \blacksquare 85
- 2) If the status is BAD, the control variable is not adopted.

Concentration module

Only available with the Concentration Measurement application package.

Assigned device functions

Slot	Input variables
240	Selection of the liquid type

Data structure

Concentration output data

Byte 1	
Control variable	

Liquid type	Enum code
Off	0
Sucrose in water	5
Glucose in water	2
Fructose in water	1
Invert sugar in water	6
Corn syrup HFCS42	15
Corn syrup HFCS55	16
Corn syrup HFCS90	17
Original wort	18
Ethanol in water	11
Methanol in water	12
Hydrogen peroxide in water	4
Hydrochloric acid	24
Sulfuric acid	25
Nitric acid	7
Phosphoric acid	8
Sodium hydroxide	10
Potassium hydroxide	9
Ammonium nitrate in water	13
Iron(III) chloride in water	14
% mass / % volume	19
User Profile Coef Set No. 1	21
User Profile Coef Set No. 2	22
User Profile Coef Set No. 3	23

9.3.3 Status coding

Status	Coding (hex)	Meaning
BAD - Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27	A measured value is not available because a device error has occurred.
BAD - Process related	0x28 to 0x2B	A measured value is not available because the process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits.
BAD - Function check	0x3C to 0x03F	A function check is active (e.g. cleaning or calibration)
UNCERTAIN - Initial value	0x4F to 0x4F	A predefined value is output until a correct measured value is available again or corrective measures have been performed that change this status.

Status	Coding (hex)	Meaning	
UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded	0x68 to 0x6B	Signs of wear and tear have been detected on the measuring device. Short-term maintenance is needed to ensure that the measuring device remains operational. The measured value might be invalid. The use of the measured value depends on the application.	
UNCERTAIN - Process related	0x78 to 0x7B	The process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits. This could have a negative impact on the quality and accuracy of the measured value. The use of the measured value depends on the application.	
GOOD - OK	0x80 to 0x83	No error has been diagnosed.	
GOOD - Maintenance required	0xA4 to 0xA7	The measured value is valid. The device will require servicing in the near future.	
GOOD - Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB	The measured value is valid. It is highly advisable to service the device in the neafuture.	
GOOD - Function check	0xBC to 0XBF	The measured value is valid. The measuring device is performing an internal function check. The function check does not have any noticeable effect on the process.	

9.3.4 Factory setting

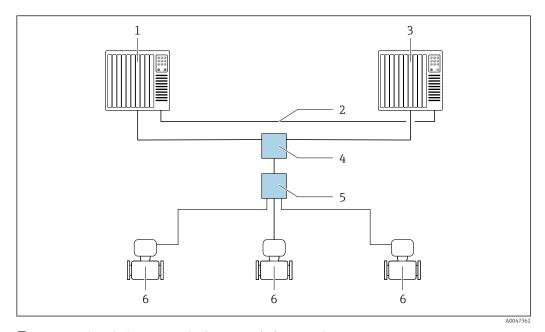
The slots are already assigned in the automation system for initial commissioning.

Assigned slots

Slot	Factory setting
1	Mass flow
2	Density
3	Temperature
4	Mass
20 to 32	-
70 to 71	-
80 to 81	-
160 to 166	-
210 to 211	-
240	-

9.4 System redundancy S2

A redundant layout with two automation systems is necessary for processes that are in continuous operation. If one system fails the second system guarantees continued, uninterrupted operation. The measuring device supports S2 system redundancy and can communicate with both automation systems simultaneously.



■ 25 Example of the layout of a redundant system (S2): star topology

- 1 Automation system 1
- 2 Synchronization of automation systems
- 3 Automation system 2
- 4 Industrial Ethernet Managed Switch
- 5 APL field switch
- 6 Measuring device

All the devices in the network must support S2 system redundancy.

10 Commissioning

10.1 Post-installation and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ► Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- "Post-connection check" checklist → 🖺 44

10.2 Switching on the measuring device

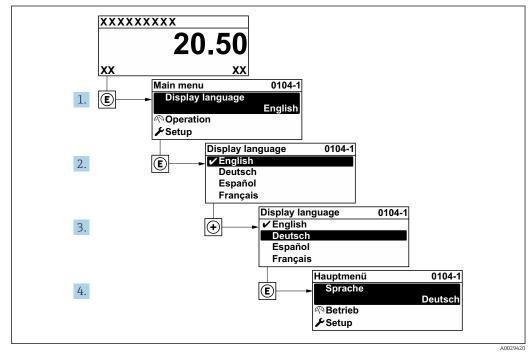
- ▶ After a successful post-installation and post-connection check, switch on the device.
 - After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.
- If the local display is blank or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" $\rightarrow \blacksquare$ 180.

10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare → 🖺 68 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare $\rightarrow \equiv 70$
- For the FieldCare \rightarrow \blacksquare 71 user interface

10.4 Setting the operating language

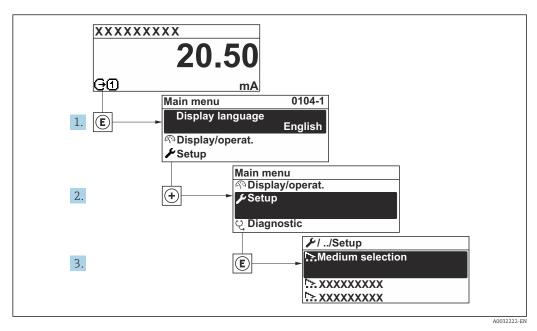
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



■ 26 Taking the example of the local display

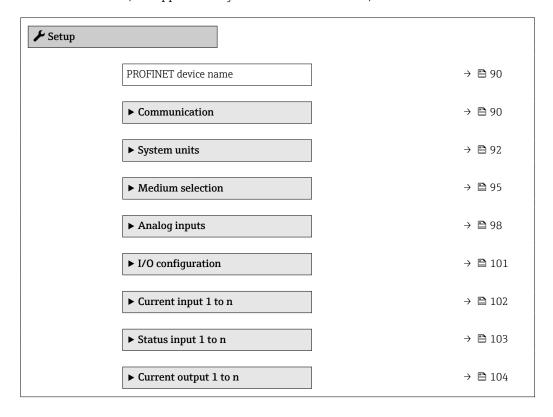
10.5 Configuring the measuring device

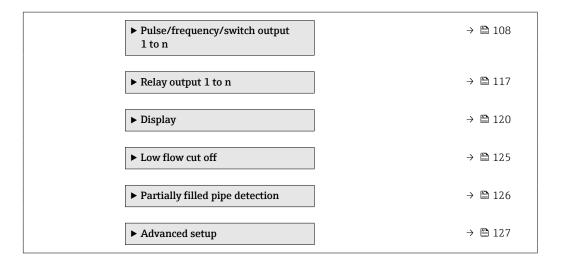
- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the **Setup** menu



27 Taking the example of the local display

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).





10.5.1 Defining the tag name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The tag name is equivalent to the device name (name of station) of the PROFINET specification (data length: 255 bytes)

The device name can be changed via DIP switches or the automation system .

The device name currently used is displayed in the **Name of station** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → PROFINET device name

Parameter overview with brief description

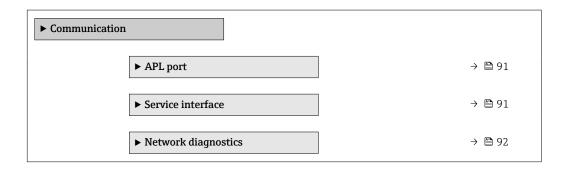
Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting	
PROFINET device name	Name of the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters such as letters and numbers.	EH-PROMASS300 serial number of the device	

10.5.2 Displaying the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu shows all the current parameter settings for selecting and configuring the communication interface.

Navigation

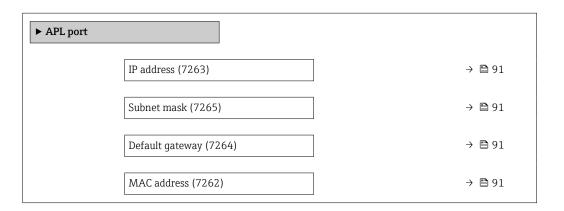
"Setup" menu → Communication



"APL port" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow APL port



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
IP address	Enter the IP address of the measuring device. Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)		0.0.0.0
Default gateway	Enter IP address for the default gateway of the measuring device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)	0.0.0.0
Subnet mask	Enter subnet mask of the measuring device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)	255.255.255.0
MAC address	Shows the MAC address of the measuring device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	

"Service interface" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Service interface

► Service interface	
IP address (7209)	→ 🖺 92
Subnet mask (7211)	→ 🖺 92
Default gateway (7210)	→ 🖺 92
MAC address (7214)	→ 🖺 92

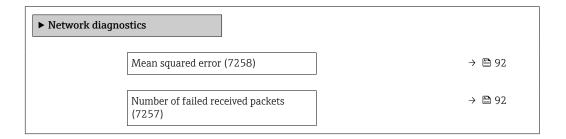
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
IP address	Enter the IP address of the measuring device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Subnet mask	Displays the subnet mask.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	Displays the default gateway.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	0.0.0.0
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the measuring device. MAC = Media Access Control	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F	Each measuring device is given an individual address.

"Network diagnostics" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication → Network diagnostics



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Mean squared error	Provides an indication of the link signal quality.	Signed floating-point number	0 dB
Number of failed received packets	Shows the number of failed received packets.	0 to 65 535	0

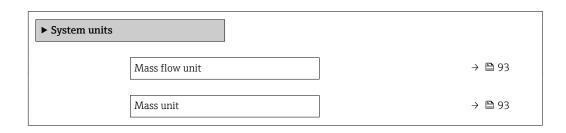
10.5.3 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units



Volume flow unit	→ 🗎 93
Volume unit	→ 🗎 93
Corrected volume flow unit	→ 🗎 93
Corrected volume unit	→ 🖺 93
Density unit	→ 🖺 93
Reference density unit	→ 🖺 94
Density 2 unit	→ 🖺 94
Temperature unit	→ 🖺 94
Pressure unit	→ 🖺 94

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. Effect The selected unit applies for: Output Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: kg/h lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: kg lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. Effect The selected unit applies for: Output Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Depends on country: l/h gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • 1 (DN > 150 (6"): m³ option) • gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: Corrected volume flow parameter $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Unit choose list	Country-specific: NI/h Sft³/min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: NI Sft³
Density unit	Select density unit. Effect The selected unit applies for: Output Simulation process variable Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft ³

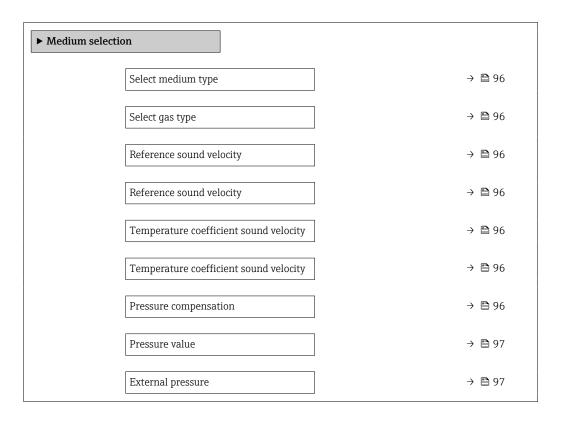
Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-dependent • kg/Nl • lb/Sft³
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: • kg/l • lb/ft³
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit. Effect The selected unit applies for: • Electronic temperature parameter (6053) • Maximum value parameter (6051) • Minimum value parameter (6052) • Maximum value parameter (6108) • Minimum value parameter (6109) • Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027) • Maximum value parameter (6030) • Maximum value parameter (6030) • Reference temperature parameter (1816) • Temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific: Country-specific: F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. *Result* The unit is taken from: • Pressure value parameter (→ 🗎 97) • External pressure parameter (→ 🖺 97) • Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific: bar a psi a

10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Medium selection



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Select medium type	-	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	LiquidGasOther	Liquid
Select gas type	In the Medium selection submenu, the Gas option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	■ Air ■ Ammonia NH3 ■ Argon Ar ■ Sulfur hexafluoride SF6 ■ Oxygen O2 ■ Ozone O3 ■ Nitrogen oxide NOx ■ Nitrogen N2 ■ Nitrogen N2 ■ Nitrous oxide N2O ■ Methane CH4 ■ Methane CH4 + 10% Hydrogen H2 ■ Methane CH4 + 20% Hydrogen H2 ■ Methane CH4 + 30% Hydrogen H2 ■ Hydrogen H2 ■ Helium He ■ Hydrogen chloride HCI ■ Hydrogen sulfide H2S ■ Ethylene C2H4 ■ Carbon dioxide CO2 ■ Carbon monoxide CO ■ Chlorine Cl2 ■ Butane C4H10 ■ Propane C3H8 ■ Propylene C3H6 ■ Ethane C2H6 ■ Other	Methane CH4
Reference sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of the gas at 0 $^{\circ}$ C (32 $^{\circ}$ F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s	415.0 m/s
Reference sound velocity	In the Select medium type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of the medium at 0 °C (32 °F).	Signed floating-point number	1456 m/s
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter the temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number	0.87 (m/s)/K
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the Select medium type parameter, the Other option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the medium sound velocity.	Signed floating-point number	1.3 (m/s)/K
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	 Off Fixed value External value Current input 1 * Current input 2 * 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Pressure value	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the Fixed value option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating- point number	1.01325 bar
External pressure	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the External value option or the Current input 1n option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.		-

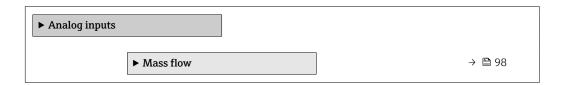
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

Navigation

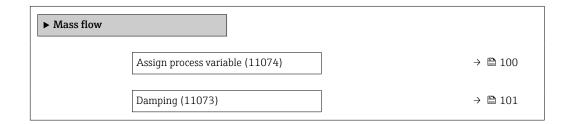
"Setup" menu \rightarrow Analog inputs



"Analog inputs" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Analog inputs \rightarrow Mass flow



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Parent class		0 to 255	70

Assign process variable Mass flow Volume flow Density
Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Reference density Reference density Reference density Alternative GSV flow GSV flow SSV flow alternative NSV flow NSV flow alternative NSV flow alternative SSW volume flow Water cut Oil density Water density Oil mass flow Water mass flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Concentration Dynamic viscosity Finematic viscosity Temp. compensated

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Damping	Enter time constant for input damping (PT1 element). Damping reduces the effect of fluctuations in the measured value on the output signal.	Positive floating-point number	1.0 s

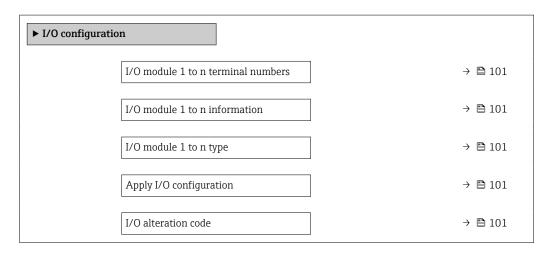
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.6 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow I/O configuration



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	Not pluggedInvalidNot configurableConfigurablePROFINET	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	 Off Current output * Current input * Status input * Pulse/frequency/switch output * Double pulse output * Relay output * 	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	■ No ■ Yes	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

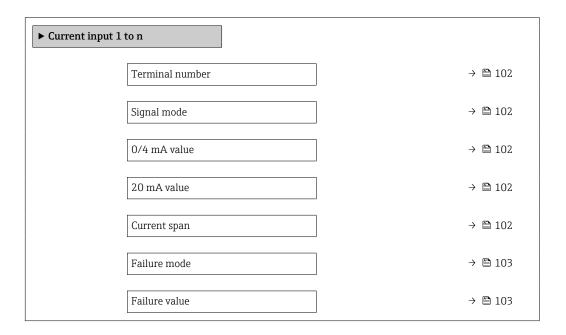
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.7 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Current input



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	_
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	PassiveActive*	Active
0/4 mA value	_	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	_	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	■ 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) ■ 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) ■ 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) ■ 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Country-specific: 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	AlarmLast valid valueDefined value	Alarm
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

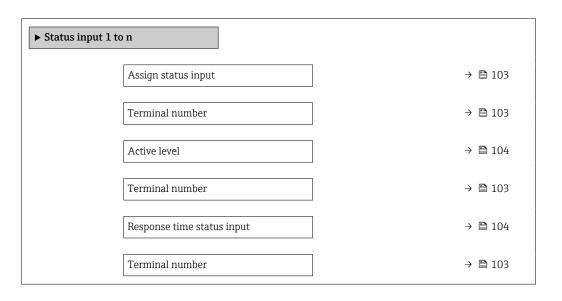
Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.8 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Status input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	 Off Reset totalizer 1 Reset totalizer 2 Reset totalizer 3 Reset all totalizers Flow override Zero adjustment Reset weighted averages * Reset weighted averages + totalizer 3 * 	Off
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	-

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	HighLow	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.9 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🖺 104
Signal mode	→ 🖺 104
Process variable current output	→ 🖺 105
Current range output	→ 🖺 106
Lower range value output	→ 🖺 106
Upper range value output	→ 🖺 106
Fixed current	→ 🖺 106
Damping current output	→ 🖺 106
Failure behavior current output	→ 🖺 107
Failure current	→ 🖺 107

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	Active *Passive *	Active

Parameter Pre	requisite Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Process variable current output –	Select the process variable for the current output.	Off* Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow Reference density alternative* GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative NSV flow alternative Oil density Water cut Oil density Water density Oil mass flow Water wolume flow* Oil volume flow Water volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Target corrected Volume flow Carrier orrected Volume flow Vater cut Oil density Under density Oil mass flow Coil corrected volume flow Vater volume flow Concentration Application specific output 0 Application specific output 1 Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index Raw value mass flow Exciter current 0 Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 Coscillation damping fluctuation 0 Tequency Frequency fluctuation 0 Torsion signal asymmetry Torsion signal	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Oscillation amplitude 0* Oscillation damping fluctuation 0* HBSI* Pressure* Electronics temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 	
Current range output	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) Fixed value 	Depends on country: 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Lower range value output	One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 106): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter lower range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Upper range value output	One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🗎 106): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter upper range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 🗎 105) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 106): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Failure behavior current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 🖺 105) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🖺 106): ■ 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) ■ 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) ■ 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) ■ 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Min. Max. Last valid value Actual value Fixed value 	Max.
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output



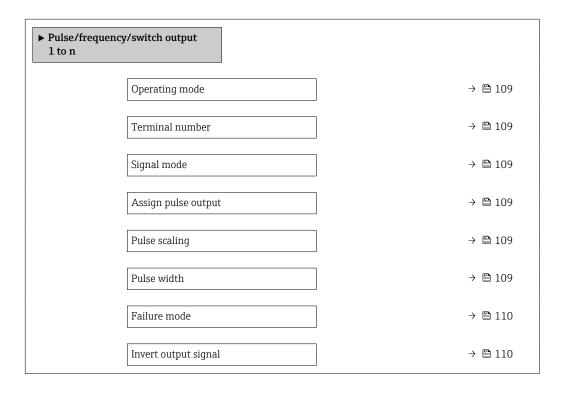
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



108

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active * Passive NE 	Passive
Assign pulse output	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier tolume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Oil roume flow* NSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Oil volume flow* Oil volume flow* Vater volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow*	Off
Pulse scaling	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 108) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 🖺 109).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 108) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 🖺 109).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🗎 108) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 🖺 109).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueNo pulses	No pulses
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	No

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the frequency output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🖺 111
Terminal number	→ 🖺 111
Signal mode	→ 🗎 111
Assign frequency output	→ 🖺 112
Minimum frequency value	→ 🖺 113
Maximum frequency value	→ 🖺 113
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🖺 113
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🗎 113
Failure mode	→ 🖺 113
Failure frequency	→ 🖺 113
Invert output signal	→ 🖺 113

110

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	_
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active* Passive NE 	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	In the Operating mode parameter (→ 🗎 108), the Frequency option is selected.	Select process variable for frequency output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Time period signal frequency (TPS)* Temperature Pressure GSV flow GSV flow INSV flow NSV flow Reference density Oil density Water cut Oil corrected Volume flow* Water volume flow Water volume flow Concentration Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1 Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index* HBSI Raw value mass flow Exciter current 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation 0 Oscillation 0 Oscillation 0 Oscillation 0 Signal asymmetry 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
			 Torsion signal asymmetry * Carrier pipe temperature * Electronics temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 	
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 108$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 112$).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 108) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 112).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 108) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 112).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 108) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 112).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 108) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 112).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueDefined value0 Hz	0 Hz
Failure frequency	In the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 108), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 112) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	No

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🗎 114
Terminal number	→ 🖺 114
Signal mode	→ 🖺 114
Switch output function	→ 🖺 115
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🖺 115
Assign limit	→ 🖺 116
Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 116
Assign status	→ 🖺 117
Switch-on value	→ 🖺 117
Switch-off value	→ 🖺 117
Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 117
Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 117
Failure mode	→ 🖺 117
Invert output signal	→ 🖺 117

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active* Passive NE 	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. 	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	Alarm

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected. 	Select process variable for limit function.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Target mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Density Reference density alternative* Sosv flow alternative* Sosv flow alternative* Sosw flow alternative* Sosw volume flow* Water cut* Oil density* Water density* Oil mass flow* Water water ansas flow* Oil volume flow* Water volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Totalizer 1 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping Pressure Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1* Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index*	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow * 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Binary output * Binary output * Binary output * 	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-on value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	No

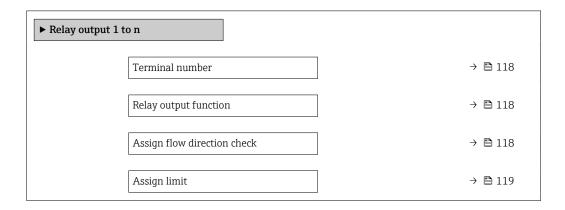
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.11 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n



Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🖺 119
Assign status	→ 🖺 119
Switch-off value	→ 🖺 119
Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 120
Switch-on value	→ 🖺 120
Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 120
Failure mode	→ 🗎 120

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	Not used24-25 (I/O 2)22-23 (I/O 3)	-
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	 Closed Open Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	Closed
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow* 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Reference density Reference density Iternative South flow S	Mass flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	Alarm
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Binary output * Binary output * Binary output * 	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open

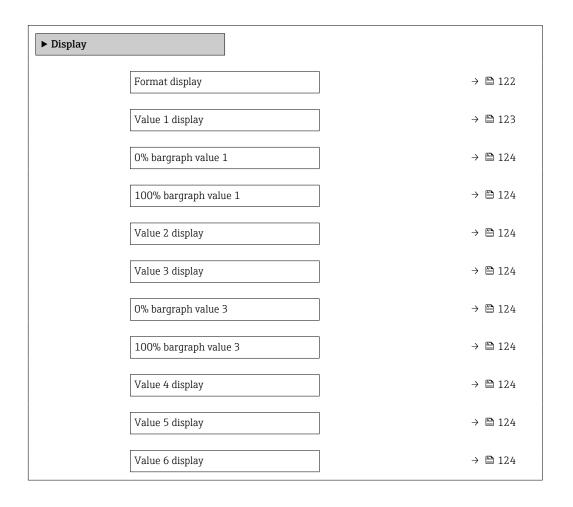
Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.12 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display



Value 7 display	→ 🖺 124
Value 8 display	→ 🖺 124

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 GSV flow GSV flow alternative NSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative S&W volume flow* Reference density alternative Weighted density average Weighted temperature average* Water cut Oil density Oil mass flow Vater mass flow Vater mass flow Vater water volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow Vater corrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Scarrier wolume flow Target corrected volume flow Scarrier corrected volume flow Scarrier olume flow Target corrected volume flow Scarrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Scarrier corrected volume flow Scarrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Scarrier volume flow Scarrier orlow Scarrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Scarrier volume flow Scarrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Scarrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Scarrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier rolume flow Carrier rolume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier rolume	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Frequency fluctuation 0* Oscillation amplitude 0* Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry* Carrier pipe temperature* Electronics temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 3* 	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None

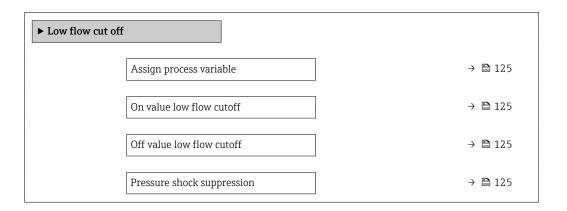
Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.13 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Low flow cut off



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow * 	Mass flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow ext{ } ext{ } $	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 125$).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 🖺 125).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

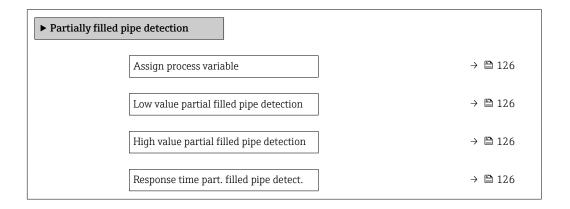
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.14 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Partially filled pipe detection



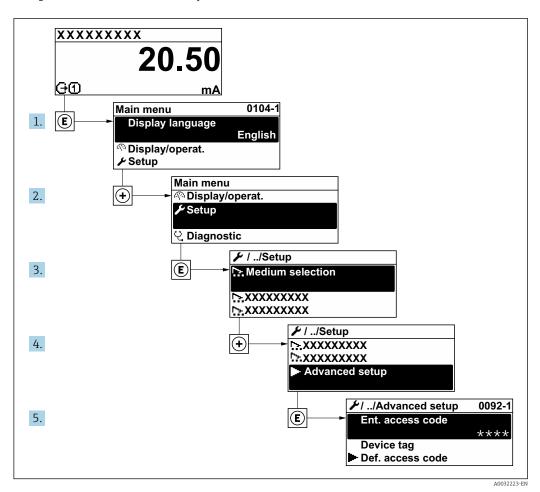
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	 Off Density Calculated reference density	Off
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow ext{ } ext{ } $	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 200 kg/m³ • 12.5 lb/ft³
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow ext{ } ext{ } $	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 6 000 kg/m ³ • 374.6 lb/ft ³
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→ 🖺 126).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	1s

10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

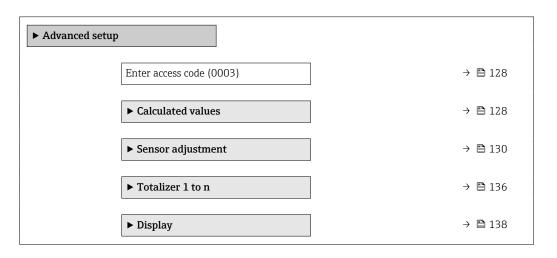
Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu

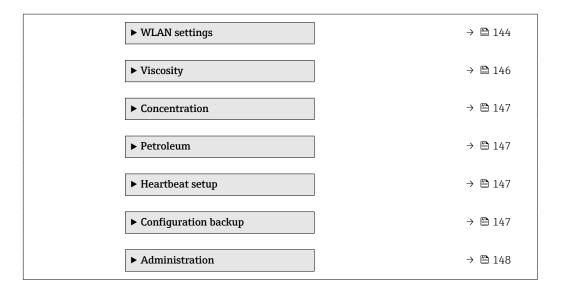


The number of submenus can vary depending on the device version. Some submenus are not dealt with in the Operating Instructions. These submenus and the parameters they contain are explained in the Special Documentation for the device.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup





10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Calculated process variables 10.6.2

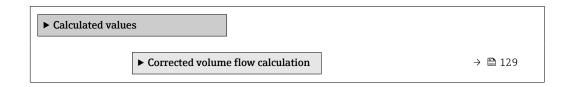
The Calculated values submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.



The **Calculated values** submenu is **not** available if one of the following options was selected in the **Petroleum mode** parameter in the "Application package", option **EJ** "Petroleum": API referenced correction option, Net oil & water cut option or ASTM D4311 option

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Calculated values



"Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Calculated values \rightarrow Corrected volume flow calculation

► Corrected volume flow calculation	
Select reference density (1812)	→ 🖺 129
External reference density (6198)	→ 🗎 129
Fixed reference density (1814)	→ 🖺 129
Reference temperature (1816)	→ 🗎 129
Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→ 🖺 129
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→ 🖺 129

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Select reference density	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	 Fixed reference density Calculated reference density External reference density Current input 1* Current input 2* 	Calculated reference density
External reference density	-	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	1 kg/Nl
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99 999 °C	Country-specific: +20 °C +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K²

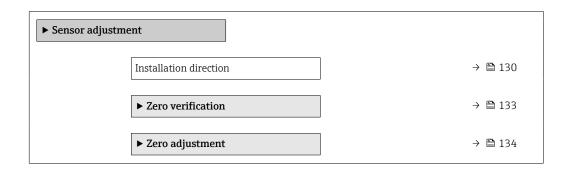
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Select sign of flow direction.	Forward flowReverse flow	Forward flow

Density adjustment

With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

Performing density adjustment

- Note the following before performing the adjustment:
 - A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
 - The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a userspecific slope and offset.
 - A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
 - For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
 - The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
 - The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
 - The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

"1 point adjustment" option

1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.

- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 1 option

Restore original

- 3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
- 4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
 - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Calculate

Cancel

5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

"2 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
- 3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 1

Restore original

- 4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
 - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 2

Restore original

- 5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.
 - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Calculate

Cancel

6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Density adjustment

▶ Density adjustment	
Density adjustment mode	→ 🖺 132
Density setpoint 1	→ 🖺 132
Density setpoint 2	→ 🖺 132
Execute density adjustment	→ 🖺 132
Progress	→ 🗎 132
Density adjustment factor	→ 🗎 133
Density adjustment offset	→ 🖺 133

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment mode	-	Select the method for field density adjustment to correct the factory setting.	1 point adjustment2 point adjustment	1 point adjustment
Density setpoint 1	-	Enter density for the first reference media.	The entry depends on the unit selected in the Density unit parameter (0555).	1 kg/l
Density setpoint 2	In the Density adjustment mode parameter, the 2 point adjustment option is selected.	Enter density for the second reference media.	The entry depends on the unit selected in the Density unit parameter (0555).	1 kg/l
Execute density adjustment	-	Select the next step to be performed for the density adjustment.	 Cancel * Busy * Ok * Density adjust failure * Measure density 1 * Measure density 2 * Calculate * Restore original * 	Ok
Progress	-	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-

132

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment factor	-	Shows the calculated correction factor for the density.	Signed floating-point number	1
Density adjustment offset	-	Shows the calculated correction offset for the density.	Signed floating-point number	0

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Zero point verification and zero adjustment

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero point verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
 - Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
 - In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
 - If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Zero verification

► Zero verification	
Process conditions	→ 🗎 134
Progress	→ 🗎 134
Status	→ 🗎 134
Additional information	→ 🖺 134

Recommendation:	→ 🖺 134
Root cause	→ 🖺 134
Abort cause	→ 🖺 134
Zero point measured	→ 🖺 134
Zero point standard deviation	→ 🖺 134

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	 Tubes are completely filled Process operational pressure applied No-flow conditions (closed valves) Process and ambient temperatures stable 	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Status	Shows the status of the process.	BusyFailedDone	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	HideShow	Hide
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	Do not adjust zero pointAdjust zero point	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	Check process conditions! A technical issue has occurred	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	 Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium. 	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-

Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.



- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
 The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert → Sensor → Calibration

134

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Zero adjustment

► Zero adjustment	
Process conditions	→ 🗎 135
Progress	→ 🖺 135
Status	→ 🖺 135
Root cause	→ 🖺 135
Abort cause	→ 🖺 135
Root cause	→ 🖺 135
Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🖺 136
Additional information	→ 🖺 136
Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🖺 136
Zero point measured	→ 🖺 136
Zero point standard deviation	→ 🖺 136
Select action	→ 🖺 136

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	 Tubes are completely filled Process operational pressure applied No-flow conditions (closed valves) Process and ambient temperatures stable 	_
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Status	Shows the status of the process.	BusyFailedDone	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	Check process conditions!A technical issue has occurred	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	 Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium. 	_

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	Not doneGoodUncertain	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	HideShow	Hide
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	 Restore Keep current zero point Apply zero point measured Apply factory zero point* 	Keep current zero point

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable 1 to n (11104–1 to n)	→ 🖺 137
Process variable unit 1 to n (11107–1 to n)	→ 🗎 137
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode (11102–1 to n)	→ 🖺 137
Totalizer 1 to n control (11101–1 to n)	→ 🖺 137
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior (11103–1 to n)	→ 🖺 137

136

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable 1 to n	Select process variable for totalizer.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow Target volume flow* Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow Sav volume flow Sav vo	Mass flow
Process variable unit 1 to n	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	kg
Totalizer 1 to n operation mode	Select totalizer operation mode, e.g. only totalize forward flow or only totalize reverse flow.	NetForwardReverse	Forward
Totalizer 1 to n control	Operate the totalizer.	Reset + holdPreset + holdHoldTotalize	Totalize
Totalizer 1 to n failure behavior	Select totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	 Hold Continue Last valid value + continue	Continue

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the ${f Display}$ submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Display

► Display			
	Format display		→ 🖺 140
	Value 1 display		→ 🖺 141
	0% bargraph value 1		→ 🖺 142
	100% bargraph value 1		→ 🖺 142
	Decimal places 1		→ 🖺 142
	Value 2 display		→ 🖺 142
	Decimal places 2		→ 🖺 142
	Value 3 display		→ 🖺 142
	0% bargraph value 3		→ 🖺 142
	100% bargraph value 3		→ 🖺 142
	Decimal places 3		→ 🖺 142
	Value 4 display		→ 🖺 142
	Decimal places 4		→ 🖺 143
	Value 5 display		→ 🖺 143
	0% bargraph value 5		→ 🖺 143
	100% bargraph value 5		→ 🖺 143
	Decimal places 5		→ 🖺 143
	Value 6 display		→ 🖺 143
	Decimal places 6		→ 🖺 143
	Value 7 display		→ 🖺 143
		J	

0% bargraph value 7	→ 🖺 143
100% bargraph value 7	→ 🖺 143
Decimal places 7	→ 🖺 143
Value 8 display	→ 🖺 143
Decimal places 8	→ 🖺 144
Display language	→ 🗎 144
Display interval	→ 🖺 144
Display damping	→ 🖺 144
Header	→ 🖺 144
Header text	→ 🗎 144
Separator	→ 🖺 144
Backlight	→ 🖺 144

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 GSV flow GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Reference density alternative Weighted density average* Water cut Oil density Vater density* Oil mass flow Water volume flow* Oil volume flow* Vater mass flow Vater mass flow Vater orrected volume flow Vater orrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Scarrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow Scarrier olume flow Target corrected volume flow Suspended bubbles index HBSI Raw value mass flow Exciter current O Oscillation damping fluctuation O Scillation damping fluctuation O	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Frequency fluctuation 0* Oscillation amplitude 0* Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry* Carrier pipe temperature* Electronics temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 3* 	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXXX 	x.xx
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXX	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (> \exists 123)	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXX	x.xx
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None
0% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the Value 5 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 5	An option was selected in the Value 5 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 5	A measured value is specified in the Value 5 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXX	x.xx
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🗎 123)	None
Decimal places 6	A measured value is specified in the Value 6 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX	x.xx
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 123)	None
0% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the Value 7 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 7	An option was selected in the Value 7 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 7	A measured value is specified in the Value 7 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXX	x.xx
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter (> 123)	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 8	A measured value is specified in the Value 8 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXXX X.XXXXX X.XXXXXX X.XXXXXX 	x.xx
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	 English Deutsch Français Español Italiano Nederlands Portuguesa Polski pyсский язык (Russian) Svenska Türkçe 中文 (Chinese) 日本語 (Japanese) 한국어 (Korean) tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) čeština (Czech) 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	Device tagFree text	Device tag
Header text	The Free text option is selected in the Header parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	. (point), (comma)	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN" Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	DisableEnable	Enable

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow WLAN settings

► WLAN settings	
WLAN	→ 🖺 145
WLAN mode	→ 🖺 145
SSID name	→ 🖺 145
Network security	→ 🖺 146
Security identification	→ 🖺 146
User name	→ 🖺 146
WLAN password	→ 🖺 146
WLAN IP address	→ 🖺 146
WLAN MAC address	→ 🖺 146
WLAN passphrase	→ 🖺 146
WLAN MAC address	→ 🖺 146
Assign SSID name	→ 🖺 146
SSID name	→ 🖺 146
Connection state	→ 🖺 146
Received signal strength	→ 🖺 146

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	-	Switch WLAN on and off.	DisableEnable	Enable
WLAN mode	-	Select WLAN mode.	WLAN access pointWLAN Client	WLAN access point
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	-	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	 Unsecured WPA2-PSK EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2* EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.* EAP-TLS* 	WPA2-PSK
Security identification	-	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	Trusted issuer certificateDevice certificateDevice private key	-
User name	-	Enter user name.	_	_
WLAN password	-	Enter WLAN password.	-	-
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
WLAN MAC address	-	Enter MAC address of the WLAN interface of the device.	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers	Each measuring device is given an individual address.
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	Device tagUser-defined	User-defined
SSID name	 The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Connection state	-	Displays the connection status.	ConnectedNot connected	Not connected
Received signal strength	-	Shows the received signal strength.	LowMediumHigh	High

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.7 Viscosity application package

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the Viscosity application package, see the Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \implies 301$

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Viscosity

10.6.8 Concentration Measurement application package



For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the Concentration

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Concentration

Petroleum application package



For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the Petroleum application package, see the Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \implies 301$

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Petroleum

10.6.10 Heartbeat Technology application package



For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for the Heartbeat setup

Navigation

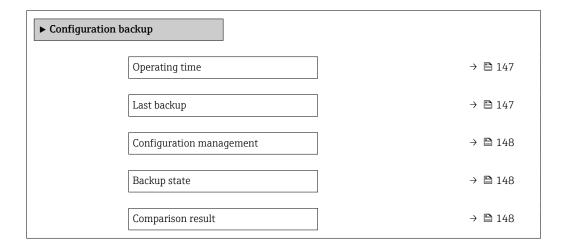
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Heartbeat setup

10.6.11 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration** management parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	_
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	_

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	 Cancel Execute backup Restore* Compare* Clear backup data 	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	 None Backup in progress Restoring in progress Delete in progress Compare in progress Restoring failed Backup failed 	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	 Settings identical Settings not identical No backup available Backup settings corrupt Check not done Dataset incompatible 	Check not done

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description	
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.	
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.	
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.	
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.	
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.	

HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.6.12 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration



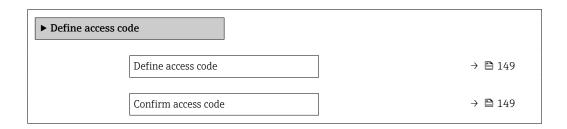
► Reset access code	→ 🖺 149
Device reset	→ 🖺 150

Using the parameter to define the access code

Complete this wizard to specify an access code for the Maintenance role.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Define access code



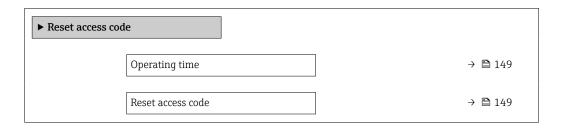
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Reset access code



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization. The reset code can only be entered via: Web browser DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) Fieldbus	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	 Cancel To delivery settings Restart device Restore S-DAT backup * 	Cancel

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Simulation

▶ Simulation		
	Assign simulation process variable	→ 🖺 152
	Process variable value	→ 🖺 152
	Current input 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 153
[Value current input 1 to n	→ 🖺 153
	Status input 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 153
	Input signal level 1 to n	→ 🖺 153
	Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 152
	Current output value	→ 🖺 152
	Frequency output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 152
	Frequency output 1 to n value	→ 🖺 152
	Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 153
	Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🖺 153

Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 153
Switch state 1 to n	→ 🖺 153
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 153
Switch state 1 to n	→ 🗎 153
Device alarm simulation	→ 🖺 153
Diagnostic event category	→ 🖺 153
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 🖺 153

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable		Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow * Carrier mass flow * Carrier corrected volume flow * Carrier volume flow * Carrier corrected volume flow * Density Reference density alternative * GSV flow * GSV flow alternative * NSV flow alternative * NSV flow vater cut * Oil density * Water density * Water density * Oil volume flow * Water volume flow * Water volume flow * Water corrected volume flow * Water corrected volume flow * Water corrected volume flow * Temperature Concentration * Time period signal frequency (TPS) *	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter (→ 🖺 152).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	Off On	Off
Current output value	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	• Off • On	Off
Frequency output 1 to n value	In the Frequency simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→ 109) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	Off Fixed value Down-counting value	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	• Off • On	Off
Switch state 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	OpenClosed	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	Off On	Off
Switch state 1 to n	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	■ Open ■ Closed	Open
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	Off On	Off
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	SensorElectronicsConfigurationProcess	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	 Off Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected) 	Off
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	■ Off ■ On	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Status input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	Off On	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	■ High ■ Low	High

^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code →

 ☐ 154
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch \rightarrow 🗎 155

10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via local display

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 149$).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 149$) to confirm the code.
 - ► The 🗈-symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

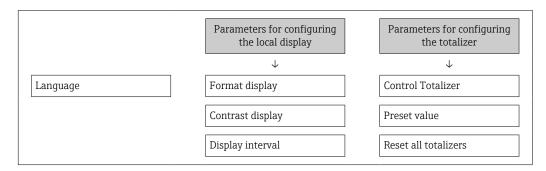
The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code →

 \$\begin{align*}
 \begin{align*}
 \
 - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display
 - → 🖺 58 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation
 - → Access status

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the Web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 149$).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.

- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 149$) to confirm the code.
 - ► The Web browser switches to the login page.
- If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.
- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code → 🗎 58.
 - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

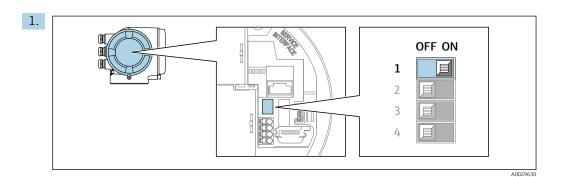
- You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- 3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
 - ► Get the calculated reset code.
- 4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 149$).
 - The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined $\rightarrow \boxminus 154$.
- For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display"** parameter.

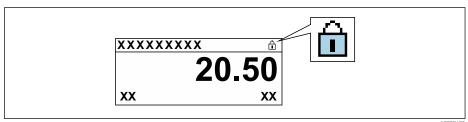
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception "Contrast display" parameter):

- Via local display
- Via PROFINET protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 157$. In addition, on the local display the $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$ symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



A002942

- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

11 **Operation**

11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the Access status parameter applies $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 58$. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Petailed information:

- To configure the operating language → 🖺 88
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 🖺 290

11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

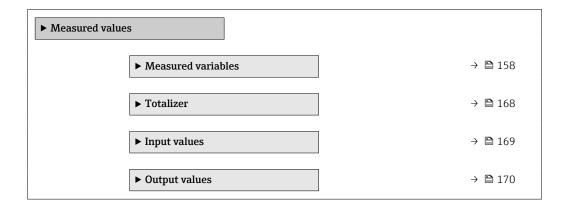
- On the advanced settings for the local display $\rightarrow \implies 138$

11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values



11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Measured variables

► Measured varia	ahlac	
- Wicasurca varia	antes	
	Mass flow	→ 🖺 160
	Volume flow	→ 🖺 160
	Corrected volume flow	→ 🖺 160
	Density	→ 🖺 160
	Reference density	→ 🖺 160
	Temperature	→ 🖺 160
	Pressure	→ 🖺 160
	Concentration	→ 🖺 160
	Target mass flow	→ 🖺 161
	Carrier mass flow	→ 🖺 161
	Target corrected volume flow	→ 🖺 161
	Carrier corrected volume flow	→ 🖺 161
	Target volume flow	→ 🖺 161
	Carrier volume flow	→ 🖺 162
	CTL	→ 🖺 162
	CPL	→ 🖺 162
	CTPL	→ 🖺 162
	S&W volume flow	→ 🖺 163
	S&W correction value	→ 🖺 163
	Reference density alternative	→ 🖺 163

GSV flow	7)	∄ 163
GSV flow alternative)	→ [∄ 163
NSV flow)	→ [1 64
NSV flow alternative	<u> </u>	→ [1 64
Oil CTL	<u> </u>)	1 64
Oil CPL	<u> </u>	→ [164
Oil CTPL	-	> [∄ 164
Water CTL	-	> [∄ 165
CTL alternative	<u> </u>)	∄ 165
CPL alternative	·	→ [1 65 1
CTPL alternative	·	→ [1 65 1
Oil reference density	·	→ [165
Water reference density	·	→ [1 66
Oil density	·	> [1 66
Water density	·	> [1 66
Water cut	·	→ [∄ 166
Oil volume flow	·	→ [∄ 166
Oil corrected volume flow	·	→ [1 67
Oil mass flow	·	→ [1 67
Water volume flow	<u> </u>	→ [∄ 167
Water corrected volume flow)	→ [1 67
Water mass flow	-	→ [1 67
Weighted density average	·)	∄ 168
Weighted temperature average	<u> </u>	→ [1 68

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ 93)	Signed floating-point number	-
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Signed floating-point number	-
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter (> \exists 93)	Signed floating-point number	-
Density	_	Shows the density currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter (→ 🖺 93).	Signed floating-point number	-
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter (→ ■ 94)	Signed floating-point number	-
Temperature	_	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→ 🖺 94)	Signed floating-point number	_
Pressure	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. Dependency The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter (→ 94).	Signed floating-point number	-
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number	_

160

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter (→ 93).	Signed floating-point number	_
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ 93)	Signed floating-point number	-
Target corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 93).	Signed floating-point number	-
Carrier corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 93).	Signed floating-point number	-
Target volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 93).	Signed floating-point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Carrier volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 93).	Signed floating-point number	
CTL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	
CPL	For the following order code: • "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" • In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	
CTPL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
S&W volume flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the S&W volume flow which is calculated from the measured total volume flow minus the net volume flow. Dependency The unit is taken from: Volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
S&W correction value	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the S&W input mode parameter, the External value option or the Current input 1n option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Shows the correction value for sediment and water.	Positive floating- point number	_
Reference density alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the fluid density at the alternative reference temperature. Dependency The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-
GSV flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the measured total volume flow, corrected to the reference temperature and the reference pressure. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
GSV flow alternative	For the following order code: • "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" • In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the measured total volume flow, corrected to the alternative reference temperature and the alternative reference pressure. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
NSV flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the net volume flow which is calculated from the measured total volume flow minus the value for sediment & water and minus the shrinkage. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	
NSV flow alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the net volume flow which is calculated from the measured alternative total volume minus the value for sediment & water and minus the shrinkage. Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-
Oil CTL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	
Oil CPL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	_
Oil CTPL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Water CTL	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the water. This is used to convert the measured water volume flow and the measured water density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	_
CTL alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	_
CPL alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	-
CTPL alternative	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference temperature and the alternative reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	1
Oil reference density	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Shows the oil density at the reference temperature.	Signed floating-point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Water reference density	For the following order code: • "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" • In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. • The software options	Shows the water density at the reference temperature.	Signed floating-point number	-
	currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Oil density	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.	Displays the density of the oil currently measured.	Signed floating-point number	-
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Water density	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.	Displays the density of the water currently measured.	Signed floating-point number	-
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Water cut	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected.	Displays the percentage water volume flow in relation to the total volume flow of the fluid.	0 to 100 %	_
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Oil volume flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the oil. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
	Software option overview parameter.			

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Oil corrected volume flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the oil, calculated to values at reference temperature and reference pressure. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Oil mass flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated mass flow of the oil. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Water volume flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the water. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Water corrected volume flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the water, calculated to values at reference temperature and reference pressure. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-
Water mass flow	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated mass flow of the water. Dependency: Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-

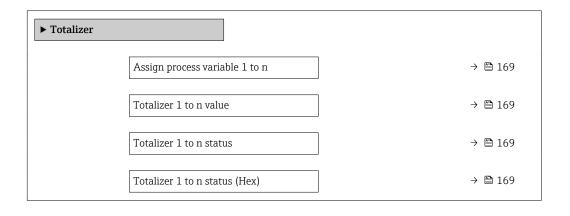
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Weighted density average	For the following order code: • "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" • "Application package", option EM "Petroleum + Locking function" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the density since the last time the density averages were reset. Dependency: The unit is taken from: Density unit parameter The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the Reset weighted averages parameter	Signed floating-point number	
Weighted temperature average	For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum" "Application package", option EM "Petroleum + Locking function" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the temperature since the last time the temperature averages were reset. Dependency: The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the Reset weighted averages parameter	Signed floating-point number	_

11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Totalizer



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Assign process variable 1 to n	Select process variable for totalizer.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Target corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* GSV flow* GSV flow alternative* NSV flow* NSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Oil mass flow* Water mass flow* Oil volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Raw value mass flow	Mass flow
Totalizer 1 to n value	Shows the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing.	Signed floating-point number	0 kg
Totalizer 1 to n status	Shows the status of the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing ('Good', 'Uncertain', 'Bad').	• Good • Uncertain • Bad	Good
Totalizer 1 to n status (Hex)	Shows the status of the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing (Hex).	0 to 255	128

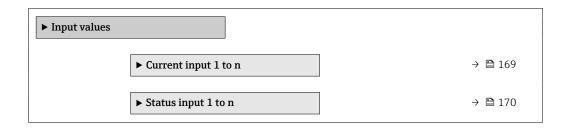
^{*} Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values

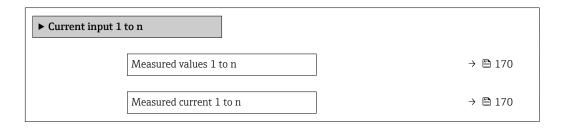


Input values of current input

The Current input 1 to n submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Current input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

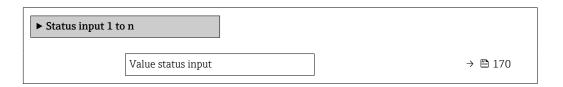
Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Status input 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	HighLow

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values



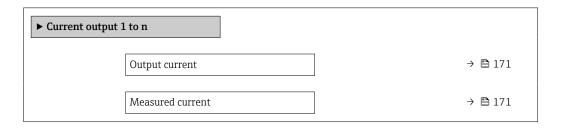
► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 🖺 171
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🖺 172

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Value current output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

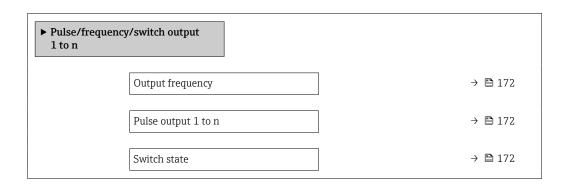
Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

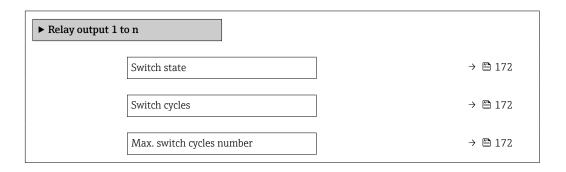
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch state	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	■ Open ■ Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description User interface	
Switch state	Shows the current relay switch status.	OpenClosed
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ **B** 89)
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu (→ 🗎 127)

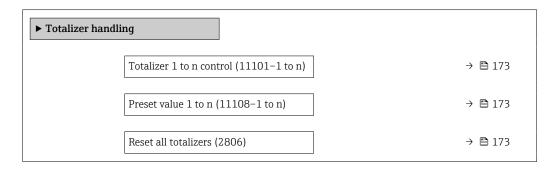
11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Totalizer 1 to n control	Operate the totalizer.	 Reset + hold Preset + hold Hold Totalize 	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	Specify start value for totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	0 kg
Reset all totalizers	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	CancelReset + totalize	Cancel

11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold 1)	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize 1)	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the Preset value parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.

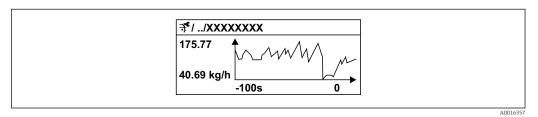
11.7 Show data logging

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

- Pata logging is also available via:
 - Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare \rightarrow \blacksquare 70.
 - Web browser

Function scope

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



■ 28 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.
- If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Data logging

► Data logging	
Assign channel 1	→ 🖺 176
Assign channel 2	→ 🖺 177
Assign channel 3	→ 🖺 177
Assign channel 4	→ 🖺 177
Logging interval	→ 🖺 177
Clear logging data	→ 🖺 177
Data logging	→ 🖺 177
Logging delay	→ 🖺 177
Data logging control	→ 🖺 177

Data logging status	→ 🖺 178
Entire logging duration	→ 🖺 178

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Reference density* Temperature Pressure GSV flow GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative flow S&W volume flow* Reference density alternative Water cut Oil density Water density Oil mass flow* Water mass flow Oil corrected volume flow* Water volume flow Water volume flow Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Target volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Earrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Earrier corrected volume flow Exerciter curpent 0 Oscillation specific output 1* Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index* HBSI Raw value mass flow Exciter current 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation frequency 0 Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation amplitude 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
			 Oscillation amplitude 1* Signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry* Carrier pipe temperature* Electronics temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Test point 0 Test point 1 Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 3* 	
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 176)	Off
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 176)	Off
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 176)	Off
Logging interval	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	Cancel Clear data	Cancel
Data logging	-	Select the type of data logging.	OverwritingNot overwriting	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	NoneDelete + startStop	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Data logging status	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	DoneDelay activeActiveStopped	Done
Entire logging duration	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating- point number	0 s

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.8 Gas Fraction Handler

The Gas Fraction Handler improves measurement stability and repeatability in the event of two-phase media and provides valuable diagnostic information for the process.

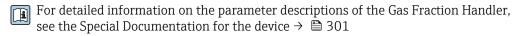
The function continuously checks for the presence of gas bubbles in liquids or droplets in gases, as this second phase influences the output values for flow and density.

In the case of two-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler stabilizes the output values and enables better readability for operators and easier interpretation by the distributed control system. The level of smoothing is adjusted according to the severity of the disturbances introduced by the second phase. In the case of single-phase media, the Gas Fraction Handler does not have any influence on the output values.

Possible options in the Gas Fraction Handler parameter:

- Off: Disables the Gas Fraction Handler. When a second phase is present, large fluctuations in the values output for flow and density will occur.
- Moderate: Use for applications with low levels or intermittent levels of second phase.
- Powerful: Use for applications with very significant levels of second phase.

The Gas Fraction Handler is cumulative to any fixed damping constants applied to flow and density that are set elsewhere in the instrument parameterization.



11.8.1 "Measurement mode" submenu

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow Measurement mode



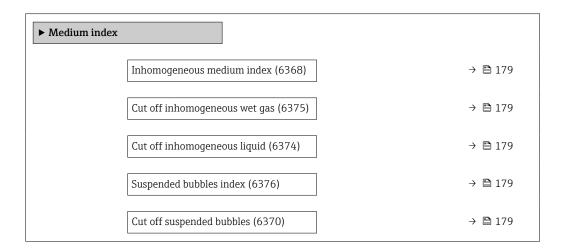
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Gas Fraction Handler	Activates the Gas Fraction Handler function for two phase media.	OffModeratePowerful	Moderate

11.8.2 "Medium index" submenu

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Application \rightarrow Medium index



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Inhomogeneous medium index	-	Shows the degree of inhomogeneity of the medium.	Signed floating-point number	-
Cut off inhomogeneous wet gas	-	Enter cut off value for wet gas applications. Below this value the 'Inhomogeneous medium index' is set to 0.	Positive floating- point number	0.25
Cut off inhomogeneous liquid	-	Enter cut off value for liquid applications. Below this value the 'Inhomogeneous medium index' is set to 0.	Positive floating- point number	0.05
Suspended bubbles index	The diagnostic index is only available for Promass Q.	Shows the relative amount of suspended bubbles in the medium.	Signed floating-point number	-
Cut off suspended bubbles	The parameter is only available for Promass Q.	Enter the cut off value for suspended bubbles. Below this value the 'Index for suspended bubbles' is set to 0.	Positive floating- point number	0.05

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedy
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match that specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 264.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	 Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ± + E. Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing = + E.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 264.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 🖺 190
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	1. Press 2 s □ + ± ("home position"). 2. Press □. 3. Set the desired language in the Display language parameter (→ □ 144).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	 Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. Order spare part → 264.

For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 264.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parametrization errors	Check parameterization and correct it.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	Check and correct parameter configuration. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

For access

Problem	Possible causes	Remedy
No write access to parameters.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the OFF position → 🗎 155.
No write access to parameters.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role → 🗎 58. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 🖺 58.
No connection to web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary→ 66.
	Incorrect settings for the Ethernet interface of the computer.	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 🗎 62 → 🗎 62. 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
No connection to web server.	Incorrect WLAN access data.	 Check WLAN network status. Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-
Not connecting to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	No WLAN network available.	 Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue Switch on instrument function.
Network connection not present or unstable.	WLAN network is weak.	 Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device. To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication.	 Check network settings. Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser is frozen and operation no longer possible.	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	Check cable connection and power supply. Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.
Content of web browser is incomplete or difficult to read.	Not using optimum version of Web server.	 Use the correct Web browser version ⇒ 60. Clear the Web browser cache and restart the Web browser.
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the web browser.	 JavaScript is not enabled JavaScript cannot be enabled	Enable JavaScript. Enter http://XXX.XXX.XX.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address.
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare is not possible via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000).	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

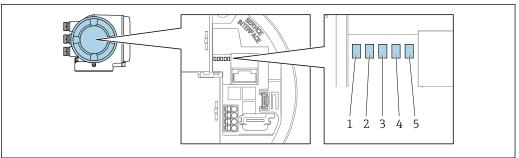
For system integration

Error	Possible causes	Remedy
The PROFINET device name is not displayed correctly and contains coding.	A device name containing one or more underscores has been specified via the automation system.	Specify a correct device name (without underscores) via the automation system.

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- *3 Flashing/network status*
- 4 Port 1 active: PROFINET with Ethernet-APL
- 5 Port 2 active: service interface (CDI)

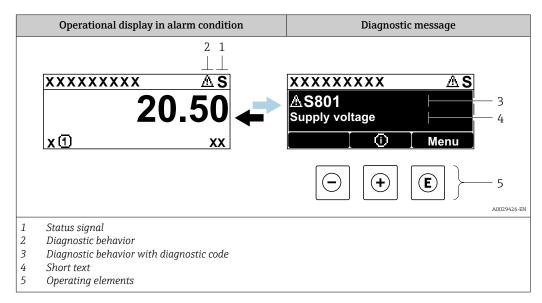
LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status/module status (normal operation)	Off	Firmware error
		Green	Device status is ok.
	_	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.
3	Flashing/network status	Green	Cyclic data exchange is active.
		Flashing green	Following request from automation system: Flash frequency: 1 Hz (flash functionality: 500 ms on, 500 ms off)
			If no "Name of Station" is defined: Flash frequency: 4 Hz Display: no "Name of Station" available.
		Red	IP address is available but there is no connection to the automation system
		Flashing red	Cyclic data exchange was active but the connection was disconnected: Flash frequency: 3 Hz

LED		Color	Meaning
4 Port 1 active: PROFINET with Ethernet-APL		Off	Not connected or no connection established.
		White	Connection available, no active communication
		Flashing white	Connection with active communication
5 Port 2 active: Service interface (CDI RJ45)		Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	,	Amber	Connection available but no activity.
		Flashing amber	Activity present.

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
 - Via parameter → 🖺 256
 - Via submenus \rightarrow 🖺 257

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

Symbol	Meaning	
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.	
Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).		
S	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)	
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.	

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	Alarm Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

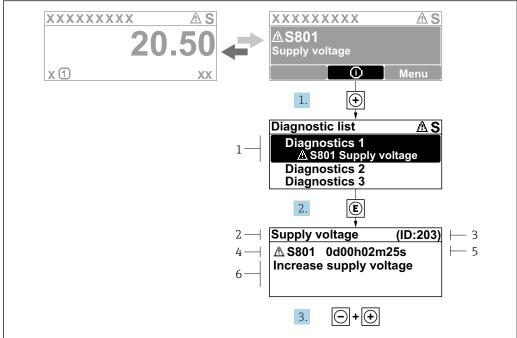
Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

Operating elements

Key	Meaning
	Plus key
(+)	In a menu, submenu Opens the message about remedy information.
	Enter key
E	In a menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.

12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



A0029431-EN

- 29 Message for remedial measures
- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures
- 1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press ± (① symbol).

- ► The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic event with \pm or \Box and press \Box .
 - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - ► The message about the remedial measures closes.

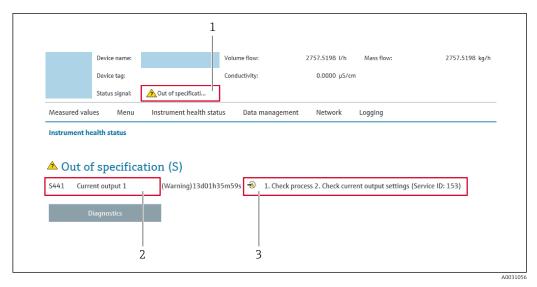
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

- 1. Press E.
 - ► The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - ► The message for the remedial measures closes.

12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- Remedial measures with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
 - Via parameter → 🗎 256
 - Via submenu → 🗎 257

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
8	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
7	Function check The device is in the service mode (during a simulation, for example).
<u>^</u> ?	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
&	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

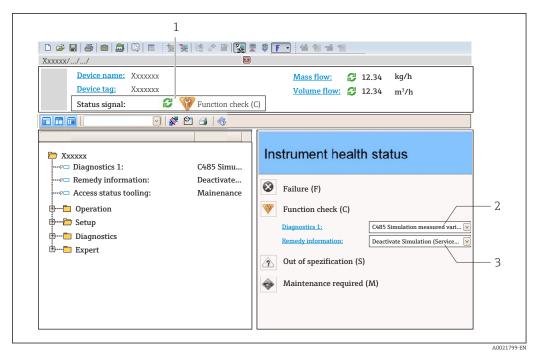
12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



- 1 Status area with status signal → 🖺 184
- 2 Diagnostics information → 🖺 185
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

 - Via submenu $\rightarrow \stackrel{\cdot}{\blacksquare} 257$

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
 Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
 Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - ► A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert \rightarrow System \rightarrow Diagnostic handling \rightarrow Diagnostic behavior

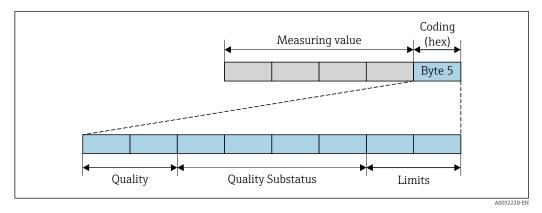
Available diagnostic behaviors

The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

Diagnostic behavior	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Warning	The device continues to measure. Measured value output via PROFINET and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

Displaying the measured value status

If modules with input data (e.g. Analog Input module, Discrete Input module, Totalizer module, Heartbeat module) are configured for cyclic data transmission, the measured value status is coded as per PROFINET PA Profile 4 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFINET Controller via the status byte. The status byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.



30 Structure of the status byte

The content of the status byte depends on the configured failure mode in the individual function block. Depending on which failure mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFINET PA Profile Specification 4 is transmitted to the the PROFINET with Ethernet-APL controller via the status byte status information. The two bits for the limits always have the value 0.

Supported status information

Status	Coding (hex)
BAD - Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27
BAD - Process related	0x28 to 0x2B
BAD - Function check	0x3C to 0x3F
UNCERTAIN - Initial value	0x4C to 0x4F
UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded	0x68 to 0x6B
UNCERTAIN - Process related	0x78 to 0x7B
GOOD - OK	0x80 to 0x83
GOOD - Maintenance required	0xA4 to 0xA7
GOOD - Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB
GOOD - Function check	0xBC to 0xBF

12.7 Overview of diagnostic information



- The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
- All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.

12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
002	Sensor unknown		1. Check if the correct sensor is mounted
	Measured variable status		2. Check if the 2-D matrix code on the sensor is undamaged
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	 GSV flow GSV flow alterna Kinematic viscos Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous W Suspended bubb 	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Terequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Tempe. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text		
022			I. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter
	Measured variable status		2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus C)k	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal F	7	
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alterna Kinematic viscos Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous Suspended bubbl HBSI NSV flow NSV flow Sternal pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation freque Oscillation freque Raw value mass i S&W volume floe Torsion signal as Reference densit	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Terquency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Nolume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Sh	ort text			
046	Sensor limit exceeded			1. Check process condit	ions
	Measured variable status [fro	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check sensor	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 		GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous massed bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyrt Reference density	edium index s index ve cy 1 cy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text	
062	Sensor connection faulty		If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter
	Measured variable status		2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor
	Quality	food	
	Quality substatus C)k	
	Coding (hex)	x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alter Kinematic visc Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass fle Inhomogeneou Suspended but HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alter External press Exciter current Exciter current Coscillation free Oscillation free Raw value mas S&W volume f Torsion signal et (ISEM) Reference den	Osity Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 In section of the secti

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
063	Exciter current faulty Measured variable status		If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter
			Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Replace sensor
	Quality G	ood	•
	Quality substatus 0)k	
	Coding (hex)	x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous mass glow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow Sternal pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flot S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyrter Cinematic fields for the control of the contro	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text			
082	Data storage inconsistent			Check module connect	ions
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		-	
	Status signal	F		-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		-	
	Influenced measured variables		1		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	GSV f GSV f Kinen Mass Oil m Wate V Inhon W Suspe HBSI NSV f NSV f Exten Excite Coscill Raw V S&W	low low alternative tractic viscosity flow loss flow re mass flow	edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
083	Memory content inconsistent		1. Restart device		
	Measured variable status			2. Restore S-DAT data 3. Replace S-DAT	
	Quality	Good		•	
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	V	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ccy 1 ccy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	information			Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text			
119	Sensor initialization active			Sensor initialization in	progress, please wait
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	С			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	W	 Sensor electronics of GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn 	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2 w	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text	
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		1. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 3. Replace sensor
	Quality	Good	•
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Sł	nort text	
141	Zero adjustment failed		Check process conditions
	Measured variable status		Repeat commissioning procedure Check sensor
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubble	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	information			Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text			
142	Sensor index coil asymmetry to	ensor index coil asymmetry too high			
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)			
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N W	Sensor electronics of GSV flow alternative GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow oil mass flow water mass flow Inhomogeneous mass Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr	edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic ir	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sh	ort text	
144	Measurement error too high		Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check or change sensor
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	 HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequenter Raw value mass floed S&W volume flower Torsion signal asym 	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

202

12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic	information			Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text			
201	Electronics faulty			Restart device	
	Measured variable status			2. Replace electronics	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		-	
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N W	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
242	Firmware incompatible		1. Check firmware version
	Measured variable status		2. Flash or replace electronic module
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
252	Management variable status		1. Check electronic modules
			Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) Replace electronic modules
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
262	Measured variable status		Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module
			(ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
270	Main electronics defective		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		2. Replace main electronic module
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
271	Main electronics faulty			1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status			2. Replace main electr	onic module
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	V W	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous mesuspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text		
272	Main electronics faulty		Restart device	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	-	
	Status signal	F	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
273	Main electronics defective		Pay attention to display emergency operation
	Measured variable status		2. Replace main electronics
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	GSV flow GSV flow altern Kinematic visco Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneou W Suspended bub	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Ow Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Is medium index Is medium index Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Is medium index Is medium index Is frequency fluctuation 1 Is frequency fluctuation 2 Is Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow User volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
275	I/O module defective			Change I/O module	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
276	I/O module faulty			1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status			2. Change I/O module	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2 aw	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
283	Memory content inconsistent			Restart device	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ccy 1 ccy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
302	Device verification active			Device verification active, please wait.	e, please wait.
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Function check			
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF			
	Status signal	С			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N W	 Sensor electronics of GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous messuspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asym 	edium index index ove	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnos	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
303			1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')
	Measured variable status		2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sł	nort text	
304	Device verification failed		1. Check verification report
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Repeat commissioning procedure 3. Check sensor
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
311	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty			Maintenance required! Do not reset device	
	Measured variable status	sured variable status			
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	М			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 		 Sensor electronics temperature (ISEM) GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous medium index Suspended bubbles index HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequency 1 Oscillation frequency 2 Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asymmetry 		 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	SI	ort text			
330	Flash file invalid			1. Update firmware of	device
	Measured variable status			2. Restart device	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	M			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Test point		 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2 uw	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	information			Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text			
331	Firmware update failed			1. Update firmware of	device
	Measured variable status			2. Restart device	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N W	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
332	Writing in HistoROM backup fa	Writing in HistoROM backup failed		1. Replace user interfa	
	Measured variable status			2. Ex d/XP: replace tra	nsmitter
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 		 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flot S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		Check electronic modules Change I/O module or main electronics
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Sensor electronics GSV flow Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 1 Density Density Water density Test point Raw value mass flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Torsion signal asymmetry 		Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
369	Matrix code scanner defective	Matrix code scanner defective		Replace matrix code scan	ner
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Mass flow Oil mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Test point Raw value mass flow Suspended bubbles Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Oscillation frequence Test point Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asymmetry Torsion signal asymmetry 		edium index index ove	Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

	Diagnostic i	information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
371	Temperature sensor defective			Contact service	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	M			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	W	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous mass Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ccy 1 ccy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text			
372	Sensor electronics (ISEM) fault	у		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status			2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electr	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 		 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
373	Sensor electronics (ISEM) fault	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty		Transfer data or reset de	evice
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Oscillation frequence Water density Carrier corrected Carrier correc				
			edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut 	

	Diagnostic in	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text	
374	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status [from	m the factory] ¹⁾	Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus (Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables	3	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperatur 	 NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequenter Raw value mass flowed saw volume flowed to signal asynthesis 	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Test point Sensor electronics of GSV flow Minematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Test point Raw value mass flow Torsion signal asyr 		Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 medium index es index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature ency 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty		I. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter
	Measured variable status		Replace main electronic module Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information			Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text			
382	Data storage			1. Insert T-DAT	
	Measured variable status			2. Replace T-DAT	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier orrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity		Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flot S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr	edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic :	information		Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text		
383	Memory content		Reset device	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor electronics GSV flow Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubble Suspended bubble Suspended bubble Suspended outper NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow alternation Measured values Oscillation damping 1 External pressure Exciter current 1 Density Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Water density Oscillation frequent Test point Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asy 		edium index s index ve ucy 1 ucy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text				
387	HistoROM data faulty		Contact service organization		
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	GS	SV flow SV flow alternativ inematic viscosity flass flow iil mass flow Vater mass flow inhomogeneous me uspended bubbles	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2 w	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text			
410	Data transfer failed		1. Retry data transfer	
	Measured variable status		2. Check connection	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Mass flow Oil mass flow Inhomogeneous Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Oscillation frequence Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electroni GSV flow Mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous Suspended bubb Suspended bubb Suspended bubb Exciter mass flow Inhomogeneous Suspended bubb Exciter current 1 Oscillation Oscillation Rexciter current 1 Oscillation frequence Raw value mass S&W volume flow Torsion signal as 		edium index s index we ccy 1 ccy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text				
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait		
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	С			
	Diagnostic behavior Warning Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	W	 Sensor electronics of GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous medius Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asynthesis 	edium index index ve	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
431	Trim 1 to n required		Carry out trim
	Measured variable statu	s	
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex) 0x80 to 0x83	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic i	information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
437			1. Update firmware	
			2. Execute factory reset	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	es	•	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubble	ve y nedium index s index ve ncy 1 ncy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information]	Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text				
438			Check dataset file Check device parameterization		
	Measured variable status			3. Download new device p	
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	М			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 		 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flot S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index index ve	Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
lo.	Short text		
41	1		1. Check current output settings
	Measured variable status		2. Check process
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
ŀ	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
42			1. Check frequency output settings
	Measured variable status		2. Check process
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		,
	_		

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
lo.	Short text		
43	1		1. Check pulse output settings
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check process
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	_		

	Diagnost	ic information	Remedy instructions
No.	. Short text		
444	1		1. Check current input settings
	Managinad variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check connected device 3. Check process
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured varia	bles	
	Measured values		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
453	Flow override active			Deactivate flow override	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	С			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flov Carrier corrected volume flov Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperate 	N.	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous mass flow HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flow Torsion signal asym Reference density	edium index index ove cy 1 cy 2 w	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
484	Failure mode simulation active			Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus (Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal (С			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 		GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn Reference density	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
485	Process variable simulation act	ive		Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	С			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperate 	w 7	 GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asynt Reference density 	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnos	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
486	Current input 1 to n simulation active		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	Measured values		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
491	Current output 1 to n simulation active		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus Ok	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
).		Short text	
2	Frequency output 1 to n s	imulation active	Deactivate simulation frequency output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
•	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
- 1	Influenced measured variables		
ı	_		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
493	Pulse output simulation active		Deactivate simulation pulse output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
o.		Short text	
94	Switch output 1 to n simul	lation active	Deactivate simulation switch output
Ī	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Ī	Status signal	С	
Ī	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
İ	Influenced measured variables		,
İ	-		

	Diagnost	c information	Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
495	Diagnostic event simulation	active	Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnos	tic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
496	Status input 1 to n simulati	on active	Deactivate simulation status input
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnos	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		1. Check I/O hardware configuration
	Monayand reminble atotas		2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnosti	c information	Remedy instructions
o.		Short text	
28	Concentration calculation no	t possible	Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm
	Measured variable status		Check concentration settings Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured varia	bles	
	 Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume fluid Carrier corrected volume fluid Concentration 		Target volume flowVolume flow

	Diagnost	c information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
529	Concentration calculation no	t accurate	Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm
	Measured variable status		Check concentration settings Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured varia	bles	
	 Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume f. Carrier corrected volume f. Concentration 		Target volume flowVolume flow

	Diagno	estic information	Remedy instructions
Io.		Short text	
37	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network
	Measured variable status		2. Change IP address
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
594	Relay output 1 to n simulation	n active	Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
Short text		
Loop current 1 faulty		1. Check wiring
Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	F	
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
Influenced measured variables		
-		
	Loop current 1 faulty Measured variable status Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior Influenced measured variab	Loop current 1 faulty Measured variable status Quality Good Quality substatus Ok Coding (hex) 0x80 to 0x83 Status signal F Diagnostic behavior Alarm Influenced measured variables

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text	
830	Ambient temperature too high		Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] 1)	
	Quality G	ood	
	Quality substatus O)k	
	Coding (hex)	x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous mass flow Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn e (ISEM)	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text			
831	Ambient temperature too low			Increase ambient temp.	around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory]	1)		
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperate 	w ,	 GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow S&W volume flow Torsion signal asynt Reference density 	edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic i	information			Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text			
832	Electronics temperature too hi	gh		Reduce ambient tempe	erature
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1	.)		
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	N W	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flot S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ccy 1 ccy 2 ow	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
833	Electronics temperature too low		Increase ambient tempe	erature	
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory]	1)		
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	W	 Sensor electronics of GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent Raw value mass flow Torsion signal asyn 	edium index index ve	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text	
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	ood	
	Quality substatus O)k	
	Coding (hex)	x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn e (ISEM)	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic i	nformation			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
835	Process temperature too low			Increase process tempera	ature
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	v V	 GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn Reference density 	edium index index ve cy 1 cy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

248

	Diagnostic in	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
842	Process value below limit		1. Decrease process valu	е
	Measured variable status [from	m the factory] ¹⁾	Check application Check sensor	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	 HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequente Oscillation frequente Raw value mass floes S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ccy 1 ccy 2	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	nort text	
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	2. Adjust detection limits
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Application specific output Application specific output Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperate GSV flow GSV flow alternative 	 Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure 	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	
No.	SI	hort text		
882	Input signal faulty		Check input signal parameterization	
	Management reminded at a true		Check external device Check process conditions	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus Maintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex) 0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubble	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut	

	Diagno	estic information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
910	Tubes not oscillating		If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) Check sensor
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured var	riables	
	_		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions					
No.	Sho	rt text						
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond.					
	Measured variable status [from	the factory] 1)	2. Increase system pressure					
	Quality Good							
	Quality substatus O)k						
	Coding (hex) 0	0x80 to 0x83						
	Status signal S							
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning						
	Influenced measured variables							
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperature 	GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass floe S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyne	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut					

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
913	Medium unsuitable		1. Check process conditions		
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)			2. Check electronic mod	lules or sensor
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry NSV flow NSV flow alternativ Oscillation damping 1 External pressure Exciter current 1 Oscillation frequen Water density Test point Raw value mass flow Torsion signal asym Reference density Reference density 		edium index s index ve acy 1 acy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut 	

¹⁾ Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

252

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
915	Viscosity ouf of specification		1. Avoid 2-phase flow
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	Increase system pressure Verify viscosity and density are within range
	Quality	Good	4. Check process conditions
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity 	w • Suspended bubbles	Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 edium index Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnosti	cinformation	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
941	API/ASTM temperature out	of specificat.	1. Check process temperature with selected API/ASTM commodity group
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check API/ASTM-related parameters
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variab	les	
	 Oil density Water density GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow 	 Water mass flow NSV flow NSV flow alternation S&W volume flow Reference density and Corrected volume flow 	Water volume flowWater cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
942	API/ASTM density out of speci	ification	Check process density with selected API/ASTM commodity group
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] 1)	2. Check API/ASTM-related parameters
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oil density Water density GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow 	 Water mass flow NSV flow NSV flow alternative S&W volume flow Reference density and Corrected volume flow 	Water volume flowWater cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
943	API pressure out of specification	on	Check process pressure with selected API commodity group	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		2. Check API related parameters	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oil density Water density GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow 	 Water mass flow NSV flow NSV flow alternative S&W volume flow Reference density and Corrected volume for 	Water volume flowWater cut	

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Si	hort text	
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Signal asymmetry Carrier pipe temperature Sensor index coil asymmetry Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Test point Test point 	 Dynamic viscosity Kinematic viscosity Inhomogeneous me Suspended bubbles HBSI Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen 	edium index Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity cy 1 Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity

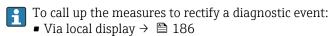
Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions	
	Measured variable status [from	n the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables	3		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Test point Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronics temperatur 	 HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyn 	edium index index ove	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
984	Condensation risk		Decrease ambient temperature		
	Measured variable status [fro	m the factory]	1)	2. Increase medium ter	mperature
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variable	es			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Sensor index coil asymmetry Concentration Measured values Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Test point Dynamic viscosity 	V N	 Sensor electronics GSV flow GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Inhomogeneous m Suspended bubbles HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen Raw value mass flo S&W volume flow Torsion signal asyr 	edium index s index ve ccy 1 ccy 2	 Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

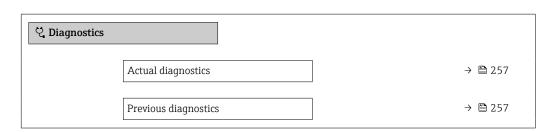


- Via web browser \rightarrow 🖺 187
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool \rightarrow 🗎 188

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu $\rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{=} 257$

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu



Operating time from restart	→ 🖺 257
Operating time	→ 🖺 257

Parameter overview with brief description

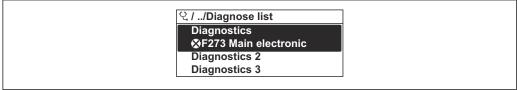
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
		Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

31 Taking the example of the local display



To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display \rightarrow $\stackrel{ riangle}{ riangle}$ 186
- Via web browser → 187
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 188
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 🖺 188

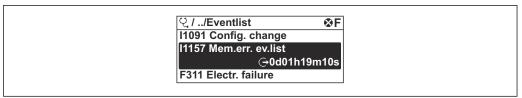
12.10 Event logbook

12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event list



A0014008-E

■ 32 Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 🖺 190
- Information events \rightarrow 🗎 258

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
 - ᢒ: Occurrence of the event
 - 🕒: End of the event
- Information event
 - €: Occurrence of the event
- To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
 - Via local display → 186
 - Via web browser \rightarrow 🖺 187
 - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🗎 188
 - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool \rightarrow 🖺 188
- For filtering the displayed event messages $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 258$

12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed

Info number	Info name
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
 I1111	Density adjust failure
I11280	ZeroPT verified and adjustm. recommended
I11281	ZeroPT verif. and adjust. not recommend.
I1137	Electronics changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronics temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module restarted
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measurement error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	All totalizers reset
I1625	Write protection activated

Info number	Info name
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

12.11 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 150$).

12.11.1 Function scope of "Device reset" parameter

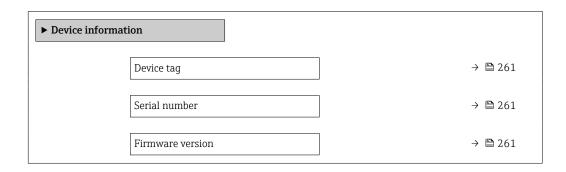
Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.

12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Device information



Device name	→ 🖺 261
Manufacturer	→ 🖺 261
Order code	→ 🖺 261
Extended order code 1	→ 🖺 261
Extended order code 2	→ 🖺 261
Extended order code 3	→ 🖺 262
ENP version	→ 🖺 262

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Promass
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter. The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	-
Device name		Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Prowirl
Manufacturer	Displays the manufacturer.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Endress+Hauser
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	_

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00

12.13 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
2023	01.00.zz	Option 61	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA02113D/06/EN/01.21

- It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version using the service interface.
- For the compatibility of the firmware version with the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
- The manufacturer's information is available:
 - \blacksquare In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com \rightarrow Downloads
 - Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 803B
 The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: $\rightarrow \triangleq 266 \rightarrow \triangleq 268$

13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General information

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ► Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ► Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W@M* life cycle management database and Netilion Analytics.

14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

- Measuring device serial number:
 - Is located on the nameplate of the device.
 - Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→

 261) in the Device information submenu.

14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- 1. Refer to the web page for information: http://www.endress.com/support/return-material
 - → Select the region.
- 2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

14.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

A WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions!

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

A WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

► Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories

15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: Approvals Output Input Display/operation Housing Software Order code: 8X3BXX Installation Instructions EA01200D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	 If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control" If ordered separately: Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display" DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 Mounting bracket for DKX001 If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2" If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960 Connecting cable (replacement cable) Via the separate product structure: DKX002 Further information on display and operating module DKX001 → \$\bigset\$ 291. Special Documentation SD01763D
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area". ■ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. ■ Additional information regarding the WLAN interface → 🗎 68. ■ Order number: 71351317 ■ Installation Instructions EA01238D
Weather protection cover	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight. Order number: 71343505 Installation Instructions EA01160D

15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description	
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.	
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.	
	Special Documentation SD02159D	

15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Fieldgate FXA42	Is used to transmit the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring devices, as well as digital measuring devices	
	 Technical Information TI01297S Operating Instructions BA01778S Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42 	
Field Xpert SMT50	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.	
	 Technical Information TI01342S Operating Instructions BA01709S Product page: www.endress.com/smt50 	
Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.	
	 Technical Information TI01342S Operating Instructions BA01709S Product page: www.endress.com/smt70 	
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.	
	 Technical Information TI01418S Operating Instructions BA01923S Product page: www.endress.com/smt77 	

15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessory	Description	
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices: Choice of measuring devices with industrial requirements Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowm e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy. Graphic illustration of the calculation results Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycla project.	
	Applicator is available: • Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator • As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.	
W@M	W@M Life Cycle Management Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle. W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime. Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, see: www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement	
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition. Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S	
DeviceCare	Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices. Innovation brochure IN01047S	

15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	 Technical Information TI00133R Operating Instructions BA00247R
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	 Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value. Technical Information TI00383P Operating Instructions BA00271P
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature. [I] "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

16 Technical data

16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle	
Measuring system	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.	
	The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.	
	Information on the structure of the device $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	

16.3 Input

Measured variable

Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

Measuring range

Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scale values $\dot{m}_{min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
80	3	0 to 180 000	0 to 6615
100	4	0 to 350 000	0 to 12 860
150	6	0 to 800 000	0 to 29 400
250	10	0 to 2 200 000	0 to 80 850

Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

$$\dot{m}_{max(G)} = minimum \ of \qquad \qquad (\dot{m}_{max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x \) \ and$$

$$(\rho_G \cdot (c_G/2) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$$

m _{max(G)}	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
m _{max(F)}	Maximum full scale value for liquid [kg/h]
$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} < \dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	$\dot{m}_{ max(G)}$ can never be greater than $\dot{m}_{ max(F)}$
ρ_{G}	Gas density in [kg/m³] at operating conditions
x	Limitation constant for max. gas flow [kg/m³]
\mathbf{c}_{G}	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]
d _i	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
π	Pi
n = 2	Number of measuring tubes

DN		х
[mm]	[in]	[kg/m³]
80	3	110
100	4	130
150	6	200
250	10	200

If calculating the full scale value using the two formulas:

- 1. Calculate the full scale value with both formulas.
- 2. The smaller value is the value that must be used.

Recommended measuring range

F I

Flow limit → 🖺 288

Operable flow range

Over 1000:1.

Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

Input signal

External measured values

To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring device:

- Operating pressure to increase accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases
- Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section → 🗎 268

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input $\rightarrow \, \cong \, 271$.

Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via PROFINET with Ethernet-APL.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	 4 to 20 mA (active) 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	PressureTemperatureDensity

Status input

Maximum input values	■ DC -3 to 30 V ■ If status input is active (ON): $R_i > 3 \text{ k}\Omega$
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms

Input signal level	 Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V High signal: DC 12 to 30 V
Assignable functions	 Off Reset the individual totalizers separately Reset all totalizers Flow override

272

16.4 Output

Output signal

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

Device use	Device connection to an APL field switch The device may only be operated according to the following APL port classifications: ■ If used in hazardous areas: SLAA or SLAC ¹) ■ If used in non-hazardous areas: SLAX Connection values of APL field switch (for example corresponds to APL port classification SPCC or SPAA, for instance): ■ Maximum input voltage: 15 V _{DC} ■ Minimum output values: 0.54 W
	 Device connection to an SPE switch In non-hazardous areas, the device can be used with a suitable SPE switch: The device can be connected to an SPE switch with a maximum voltage of 30 V_{DC} and a minimum output power of 1.85 W. The SPE switch must support the 10BASE-T1L standard and the PoDL power classes 10, 11 or 12 and have a function to disable power class recognition.
PROFINET	According to IEC 61158 and IEC 61784
Ethernet-APL	According to IEEE 802.3cg, APL port profile specification v1.0, galvanically isolated
Data transfer	10 Mbit/s
Current consumption	Transmitter • Max. 400 mA(24 V) • Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 30 V
Network connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

¹⁾ For more information on using the device in the hazardous area, see the Ex-specific Safety Instructions

Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: Active Passive
Current span	Can be set to: 4 to 20 mA NAMUR 4 to 20 mA US 4 to 20 mA 0 to 20 mA for index is active) Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ

Damping Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s	
Assignable measured variables - Mass flow - Volume flow - Corrected volume flow - Density - Reference density - Temperature - Electronics temperature - Oscillation frequency 0 - Oscillation damping 0 - Signal asymmetry - Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.	2

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: Active Passive Passive NAMUR Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured variables	Mass flowVolume flowCorrected volume flow
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to $10000\text{Hz}(f_{\text{max}}=12500\text{Hz})$
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1

Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: NO (normally open), factory setting NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A ■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

Device diagnostics	Diagnostics according to PROFINET PA Profile 4
--------------------	--

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from: 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US			
	 4 to 20 link in accordance with 03 Min. value: 3.59 mA Max. value: 22.5 mA Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA Actual value Last valid value 			

0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA
	■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

Pulse/frequency/switch output

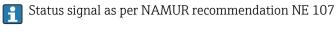
Pulse output			
Failure mode	Choose from: Actual value No pulses		
Frequency output			
Failure mode	Choose from: Actual value O Hz Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz		
Switch output			
Failure mode	Choose from: Current status Open Closed		

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from:
	Current status
	■ Open
	■ Closed

Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures	
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.	



Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: PROFINET with Ethernet-APL
- Via service interface
 - CDI-RJ45 service interface
 - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures

Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes			
	The following information is displayed depending on the device version: Supply voltage active Data transmission active Device alarm/error has occurred PROFINET network available PROFINET connection established PROFINET blinking feature			
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $			

Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated:
• from the power supply

- from one another
- from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

protocol-specific data

Protocol	Application layer protocol for decentral device periphery and distributed automation, Version 2.43			
Communication type	Ethernet Advanced Physical Layer 10BASE-T1L			
Conformance Class	Conformance Class B (PA)			
Netload Class	PROFINET Netload Robustness Class 2 10 Mbit/s			
Baud rates	10 Mbit/s Full-duplex			
Cycle times	64 ms			
Polarity	Automatic correction of crossed "APL signal +" and "APL signal -" signal lines			
Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)	Not possible (point-to-point connection to APL field switch)			
System redundancy support	System redundancy S2 (2 AR with 1 NAP)			
Device profile	PROFINET PA profile 4 (Application interface identifier API: 0x9700)			
Manufacturer ID	17			
Device type ID	0xA43B			
Device description files (GSD, DTM, FDI)	 Information and files at: www.endress.com → Download Area www.profibus.com 			
Supported connections	 2x AR (IO Controller AR) 2x AR (IO Supervisor Device AR connection allowed) 			
Configuration options for measuring device	 DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part) Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Xpert) Integrated Web server via Web browser and IP address Device master file (GSD), can be read out via the integrated Web server of the measuring device. Onsite operation 			
Configuration of the device name	 DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part) DCP protocol Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Xpert) Integrated Web server 			

Supported functions	 Identification & Maintenance, simple device identifier via: Control system Nameplate Measured value status The process variables are communicated with a measured value status Blinking feature via the local display for simple device identification and assignment Device operation via asset management software (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM with FDI package) 	
System integration	Information regarding system integration . Cyclic data transmission Overview and description of the modules Status coding Factory setting	

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment $\rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{ riangle} 34$ Available device plugs $\rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{ riangle} 34$

Pin assignment, device plug \rightarrow $\stackrel{ riangle}{\Rightarrow}$ 34

Supply voltage

Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	-
Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	-15 to +10%	50/60 Hz
Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	-
Option I	AC 100 to 240 V	-15 to +10%	50/60 Hz

Power consumption

Transmitter

Max. 10 W (active power)

switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
-------------------	---

Current consumption

Transmitter

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

Power supply failure

- Totalizers stop at the last value measured.
- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the plug-in memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.

Overcurrent protection element

The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.

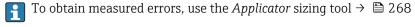
- The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.
- Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.

Electrical connection	→ 🖺 35		
Potential equalization	→ 🖺 38		
Terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable to Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5	For strands and strands with ferrules. mm² (24 to 12 AWG).	
Cable entries	 Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in) Thread for cable entry: NPT ½" G ½" M20 		
Cable specification	→ 🗎 31		
Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuations	→ 🖺 279	
	Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II	
	Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Up to 1200 V between cable and ground, for max. 5 s	
	Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Up to 500 V between cable and ground	

16.6 **Performance characteristics**

Reference operating conditions

- Error limits based on ISO 11631
- Water with +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F) at 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)
- Specifications as per calibration protocol
- Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs that are traced to ISO 17025.



Maximum measured error

o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Base accuracy

🎦 Design fundamentals → 🖺 283

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

- ±0.05 % o.r. (optional for mass flow: PremiumCal; order code for "Calibration flow", option D)
- ±0.10 % o.r. (standard)

Mass flow (gases)

±0.35 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration 1)	Wide-range Density specification ^{2) 3)}
[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]
±0.0005	±0.01	±0.001

- 1) Valid over the entire temperature and density range
- Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +5 to +80 $^{\circ}$ C (+41 to +176 $^{\circ}$ F)
- 3) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Temperature

 $\pm 0.5 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.9 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$

Zero point stability

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
80	3	9	0.330
100	4	14	0.514
150	6	32	1.17
250	10	88	3.23

Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on the nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
80	180 000	18000	9 000	3 600	1800	360
100	350000	35 000	17500	7 000	3 500	700
150	800 000	80 000	40 000	16000	8000	1600
250	2 200 000	220 000	110 000	44000	22 000	4 400

US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3	6615	661.5	330.8	132.3	66.15	13.23
4	12860	1286	643.0	257.2	128.6	25.72
6	29 400	2 940	1470	588	294	58.80
10	80850	8085	4043	1617	808.5	161.7

Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μA
----------	-------

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	---

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Base repeatability



Design fundamentals → 🖺 283

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

 ± 0.025 % o.r. (PremiumCal, for mass flow)

 ± 0.05 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.25 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

 $\pm 0.00025 \text{ g/cm}^3$

Temperature

 $\pm 0.25 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.0025 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} (\pm 0.45 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.0015 \cdot (\text{T}-32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$

Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

Influence of ambient temperature

Current output

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 μΑ/°C
-------------------------	--------------

Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---

Influence of medium temperature

Mass flow and volume flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value

If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measured error of the sensors is typically ± 0.0002 %o.f.s./°C (± 0.0001 % o.f.s./°F).

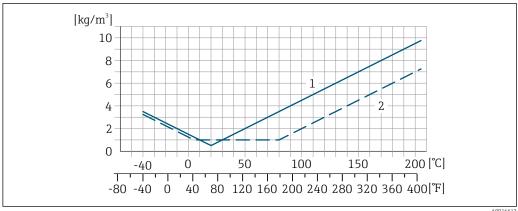
The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.

Density

If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measured error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3/^{\circ}\text{F}$). Field density adjustment is possible.

Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ($\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 280$) the measured error is $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3 /^{\circ}\text{C} (\pm 0.000025 \text{ q/cm}^3 /^{\circ}\text{F})$



- Field density adjustment, for example at $+20 \,^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($+68 \,^{\circ}\text{F}$)
- Special density calibration

Temperature

 $\pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.005 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$

Influence of medium pressure

The tables below show the effect that a difference in pressure between the calibration pressure and the process pressure has on the accuracy in the case of the mass flow and density.

o.r. = of reading



It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.



Operating Instructions.

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
80	3	-0.0056	-0.0004
100	4	-0.0037	-0.0002
150	6	-0.002	-0.0001
250	10	-0.0067	-0.0005

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

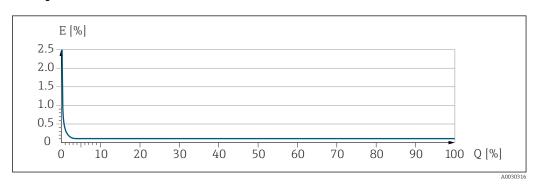
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	1002233
< ZeroPoint · 100	± ZeroPoint MeasValue · 100
A0021333	A0021334

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A0021335	A0021340
$<\frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021336	A0021337

Example of maximum measured error



- E Maximum measured error in % o.r. (example)
- Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7 Mounting

Mounting requirements

→ 🖺 21

16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range

→ 🖺 23

Temperature tables

- Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
- For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature

 $-50 \text{ to } +80 ^{\circ}\text{C} (-58 \text{ to } +176 ^{\circ}\text{F})$

Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)	
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of 4 to 95%.	
Operating height	According to EN 61010-1 ■ ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft) > 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser Series)	
Degree of protection	Transmitter	
	 IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 	
	Optional	
	Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69	
	External WLAN antenna	
	IP67	
Vibration- and shock- resistance	Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6	
	2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak	
	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64	
	 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g²/Hz Total: 1.54 g rms 	
	Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27	
	6 ms 30 g	
	Rough handling shocks, according to IEC 60068-2-31	
Interior cleaning	 Cleaning in place (CIP) Sterilization in place (SIP) 	
	 Options Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts as per IEC/TR 60877-2.0 and BOC 50000810-4, with declaration Order code for "Service", option HB 	
Mechanical load	Transmitter housing: Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid	

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

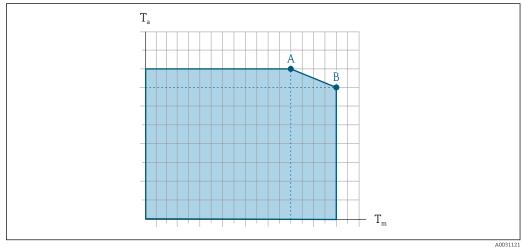
- Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.
- This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot quarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.

16.9 **Process**

Medium temperature range

-40 to +205 °C (-40 to +401 °F)

Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature



- Exemplary representation, values in the table below.
- *T_a* Ambient temperature
- T_m Medium temperature
- Maximum permitted medium temperature T_m at $T_{a max}$ = 60 °C (140 °F); higher medium temperatures T_m require a reduction in the ambient temperature T_a
- Maximum permitted ambient temperature T_a for the maximum specified medium temperature T_m of the sensor
- Values for devices that are used in the hazardous area: Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device $\rightarrow \triangleq 300$.

Not insulated			Insulated				
A		В		A		В	
T _a	T _m	Ta	T_{m}	Ta	T_{m}	T _a	T_{m}
60 °C (140 °F)	170 °C (338 °F)	50 ℃ (122 ℉)	205 °C (401 °F)	60 °C (140 °F)	110 °C (230 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)

Density

0 to 5000 kg/m^3 (0 to 312 lb/cf)

Pressure-temperature ratings

For an overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

Sensor housing

The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.

If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.

In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.

If there is a need to drain the leaking medium into a discharge device, the sensor should be fitted with a rupture disk. Connect the discharge to the additional threaded connection.

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.



Po not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge.

Maximum pressure:

- DN 80 to 150 (3 to 6"): 5 bar (72.5 psi)
- DN 250 (10"): 3 bar (43.5 psi)

Burst pressure of the sensor housing

The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.

If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive.

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

D	N	Sensor housing	burst pressure
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]
80	3	120	1740
100	4	95	1370
150	6	75	1080
250	10	50	720



For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

Rupture disk

To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi)can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "rupture disk").



For information on the dimensions of the rupture disk: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

Flow limit

Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.

- For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section → 🖺 270
- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale
- In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).
- For gas measurement the following rules apply:
 - The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the sound velocity (0.5 Mach).
 - The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula

Pressure loss

To calculate the pressure loss, use the *Applicator* sizing tool $\rightarrow \triangleq 268$



System pressure

→ 🖺 23

Mechanical construction 16.10

Design, dimensions



For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with ASME B16.5 Class 900 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area (Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)
- Cast transmitter version, stainless (Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"): +6 kg (+13 lbs)

Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
80	75
100	141
150	246
250	572

Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
3	165
4	311

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
6	542
10	1261

Materials

Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mq, coated
- Option L "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

Window material

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option L "Cast, stainless": glass

Cable entries/cable glands

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material		
Compression fitting M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic		
Compression many wize ^ 1.5	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic		
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G 1/2"	Nickel-plated brass		
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"			

Order code for "Housing", option L "Cast, stainless"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Adapter for cable entry with female thread G 1/2"	
Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT 1/2"	

Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4410/UNS S32750 25Cr Duplex (Super Duplex)

Process connections

Stainless steel, 1.4410/F53 25Cr Duplex (Super Duplex)

Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections

Fixed flange connections:

- EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
- ASME B16.5 flange
- JIS B2220 flange



Process connection materials \rightarrow \cong 289

Surface roughness

All data refer to parts in contact with the medium. The following surface roughness categories can be ordered.

Not polished

16.11 Operability

Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

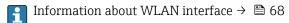
- Via local operation
 English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish,
 Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via Web browser
 English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish,
 Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

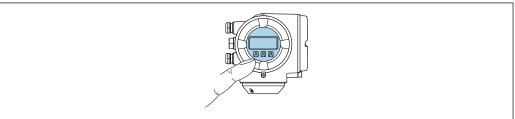
Local operation

Via display module

Equipment:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"





A00267

■ 34 Operation with touch control

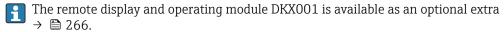
Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

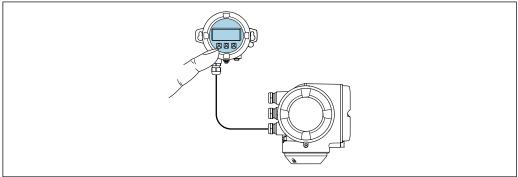
Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: ±, □, ■
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Via remote display and operating module DKX001



- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module.
 Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



lacksquare 35 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module $\rightarrow \cong 290$.

Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing	Remote display and operating module		
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material	
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated	
Option L "Cast, stainless"	Cast stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L	1.4409 (CF3M)	

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Endress+Hauser 291

A0026786

Connecting cable

→ 🖺 32

Dimensions



Information about dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation → 🖺 67 Service interface → 🖺 68

Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information	
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interface	Special Documentation for the device → 🖺 301	
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interfaceFieldbus protocol	→ 🗎 268	
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interfaceFieldbus protocol	→ 🖺 268	
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	 All fieldbus protocols WLAN interface Bluetooth CDI-RJ45 service interface 	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal	
SmartBlue app	Smart phone or tablet with iOs or Android	WLAN	→ 🗎 268	

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
 - Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
 - FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
 - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com → Download Area

Web server

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser via Ethernet-APL, the the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via the WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, device status information is also displayed and allows users to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

Access to the network is required for the Ethernet-APL connection.

292

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration



Web server special documentation $\rightarrow \implies 301$

HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	 Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example Parameter data record backup Device firmware package Driver for system integration for exporting via Web server, e.g: GSDML for PROFINET 	 Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) Peakhold indicator (min/max values) Totalizer values 	 Sensor data: nominal diameter etc. Serial number Calibration data Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
 Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory
 HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
 Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transmission

Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: GSDML for PROFINET

Event list

Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.q. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging

Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals that are available for the product can be selected via the Product Configurator at www.endress.com:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select **Configuration**.

CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

UKCA marking

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:

Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF

United Kingdom
www.uk.endress.com

Ex approval

The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.

Certification PROFINET with Ethernet-API.

PROFINET interface

The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. / PROFIBUS User Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:

- Certified according to:
 - Test specification for PROFINET devices
 - PROFINET PA Profile 4
 - PROFINET Netload Robustness Class 2 10 Mbps
 - APL conformance test
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)
- The device supports PROFINET S2 system redundancy.

Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the marking:
 - a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or
 - b) UK/G1/x (x = category)

on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"

- a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
- b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
- Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or UKCA) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of
 - a) Art. 4 Para. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
 - b) Part 1, Para. 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

The scope of application is indicated

- a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
- b) Schedule 3, Para. 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

Radio approval

The measuring device has radio approval.



Additional certification

CRN approval

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

Tests and certificates

- EN10204-3.1 material certificate, wetted parts and sensor housing
- Pressure test, internal process, inspection certificate
- PMI test (XRF), internal procedure, wetted parts, test report
- EN10204-2.1 confirmation of compliance with the order and EN10204-2.2 test report

Testing of welded connections

Option	Test s	Com	ponent			
	ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	NORSOK M-601	Measuring tube	Process connection
KF	Х				PT	RT
KK		х			PT	RT
KP			Х		PT	RT
KR				х	VT, PT	VT, RT
K1	Х				PT	DR
K2		х			PT	DR
КЗ			х		PT	DR
K4				Х	VT, PT	VT, DR

 $\label{eq:pt} \mbox{PT = penetrant testing, RT = radiographic testing, VT = visual testing, DR = digital radiography \\ \mbox{All options with test report}$

Other standards and quidelines

■ EN 60529

Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-6

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-31

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.

■ EN 61010-1

Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements

■ IEC/EN 61326-2-3

Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).

■ NAMUR NE 21

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

■ NAMUR NE 32

Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

■ NAMUR NE 43

Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.

■ NAMUR NE 53

Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics

■ NAMUR NE 80

The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices

■ NAMUR NE 105

Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices

■ NAMUR NE 107

Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices

■ NAMUR NE 131

Requirements for field devices for standard applications

■ NAMUR NE 132

Coriolis mass meter

■ NACE MR0103

Materials resistant to sulfide stress cracking in corrosive petroleum refining environments.

■ NACE MR0175/ISO 15156-1

Materials for use in H2S-containing Environments in Oil and Gas Production.

■ ETSI EN 300 328

Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.

■ EN 301489

Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 300$

Diagnostic functionality

Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"

Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.

Event log:

Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.

Data logging (line recorder):

- Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.
- 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.
- Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

Heartbeat Technology

Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"

Heartbeat Verification

Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.

Heartbeat Monitoring

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions using these data and other information about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, formation of buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Concentration measurement

Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"

Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:

- Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).
- Common or user-defined units (*Brix, *Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.
- Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Special density

Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

Petroleum

Order code for "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"

The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package.

- Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"
- Water content, based on density measurement
- Weighted mean of the density and temperature



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Petroleum & locking function

Order code for "Application package", option EM "Petroleum & locking function"

The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package. It is also possible to lock the settings.

- Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"
- Water content, based on density measurement
- Weighted mean of the density and temperature



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

16.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available for order $\rightarrow \triangleq 266$

16.15 Supplementary documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- Endress+Hauser Operations app: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation

Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promass O	KA01285D

Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01517D

Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass O 300	TI01275D

Description of Device Parameters

	Documentation code							
Measuring device	HART	FOUNDATIO N Fieldbus	PROFIBUS PA	PROFIBUS DP	Modbus RS485	EtherNet/IP	PROFINET	PROFINET with Ethernet- APL
Promass 300	GP01057D	GP01094D	GP01058D	GP01134D	GP01059D	GP01114D	GP01115D	GP01168D

Supplementary devicedependent documentation

Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas. \\

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01439D
cCSAus XP	XA01373D
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01507D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01470D
NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01469D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01471D
EAC Ex d/Ex de	XA01656D
EAC Ex nA	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01778D

Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

Special Documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD02760D
Heartbeat Technology	SD02731D
Concentration measurement	SD02735D
Petroleum	SD02739D

Installation Instructions

Contents	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	 Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →

Index

A	Closing
Access authorization to parameters	Explanation
Read access	Current consumption
Write access	Cyclic data transmission
Access code	D
Incorrect input	D
Adapting the diagnostic behavior 189	Date of manufacture
Additional certification 296	Declaration of Conformity
Ambient conditions	Define access code
Mechanical load	Degree of protection
Operating height	Density
Relative humidity	Density adjustment
Ambient temperature	Design fundamentals
Influence	Maximum measured error
Ambient temperature range 285	Repeatability
Analog Output module 82	Device components
Application	Device description files
Application packages	Device locking, status
Applicator	Device master file
Approvals	GSD
	Device name
В	Sensor
Binary Input module	Transmitter
Binary Output module	Device repair
_	Device revision
C	Device type ID
Cable entries	Device Viewer
Technical data	DeviceCare
Cable entry	Device description file
Degree of protection	Diagnostic behavior
CE mark	Explanation
Certificates	Symbols
Certification PROFINET with Ethernet-APL 295	Diagnostic information
Check	Design, description 185, 188
Connection	DeviceCare
Installation	FieldCare
Checklist	Light emitting diodes
Post-connection check 44	Local display
Post-installation check	Overview
Cleaning	Remedial measures
Exterior cleaning	Web browser
Cleaning in place (CIP)	Diagnostic list
Climate class	Diagnostic message
Commissioning	Diagnostics
Advanced settings	Symbols
Configuring the measuring device 89	Dimensions
Connecting cable	DIP switch
Connecting the measuring device	see Write protection switch
Connecting the signal cables	Direct access
Connecting the supply voltage cables	Direct access code
Connection	Disabling write protection
see Electrical connection	Display
Connection preparations	see Local display
Connection tools	Display and operating module DKX001 291
Context menu	Display area
Calling up	For operational display 48

302

In the navigation view	Flow limit
Disposal	Functions see Parameters
Symbols 6	G
Document function 6	Galvanic isolation
Document information 6	Gas Fraction Handler
Down pipe	11
E.	H
E E	Hardware write protection
Editing view	Calling up
Input screen	Closing
Electrical connection	Explanation
Degree of protection	HistoROM
Measuring device	
Operating tools	I
Via APL network 67	Identifying the measuring device
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 68	Incoming acceptance
Via WLAN interface 68	Influence
RSLogix 5000	Ambient temperature
Web server	Medium pressure
WLAN interface	Medium temperature
Electromagnetic compatibility 286	Input
Electronics module	Inspection
Enabling write protection	Received goods
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock	Intended use
Maintenance	Interior cleaning
Repair	•
Environment	L
Storage temperature	Languages, operation options 290
Vibration- and shock-resistance 285	Line recorder
Error messages	Local display
see Diagnostic messages	Navigation view
Event list	see Diagnostic message see In alarm condition
Event logbook	see Operational display
Ex approval	Text editor
Extended order code	Low flow cut off
Sensor	270
Transmitter	M
Exterior cleaning	Main electronics module
F	Maintenance tasks
Field of application	Managing the device configuration
Residual risks	Manufacturer ID
FieldCare	Mass module
Device description file	Mass Totalizer Control module
Establishing a connection 70	Materials
Function	Measured values
User interface	see Process variables
Filtering the event logbook	Measurement accuracy 280
Firmware	Measuring and test equipment
Release date	Measuring device
Version	Configuration
Flow direction	Conversion
110.1 an ection	Disposal

Mounting the sensor 27	Numeric editor
Preparing for electrical connection	
Preparing for mounting 27	0
Removing	Onsite display
Repairs	Numeric editor
Structure	Operable flow range
Switching on	Operating elements
Measuring principle	Operating height
Measuring range	Operating keys
For gases	see Operating elements
For liquids	Operating menu
Measuring range, recommended 288	Menus, submenus 46
Measuring system	Structure
Mechanical load	Submenus and user roles 47
Medium pressure	Operating philosophy 47
Influence	Operation
Medium temperature	Operation options
Influence	Operational display 48
Menu	Operational safety
Diagnostics	Order code
Setup	Orientation (vertical, horizontal)
Menus	Outlet runs
For measuring device configuration 89	Output signal
For specific settings	Output variables
Module	_
Analog output	P
Binary Input	Packaging disposal 20
Binary Output	Parameter
Mass	Changing
Mass Totalizer Control	Entering values or text 57
Totalizer	Parameter settings
Totalizer	Administration (Submenu)
Totalizer Control	Advanced setup (Submenu)
Mounting	APL port (Submenu)
Mounting dimensions	Configuration backup (Submenu) 147
see Dimensions	Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) 129
Mounting location	Current input
Mounting preparations	Current input (Wizard)
Mounting requirements	Current input 1 to n (Submenu) 169
Dimensions	Current output
Down pipe	Current output (Wizard)
Inlet and outlet runs	Data logging (Submenu)
Mounting location	Define access code (Wizard) 149
Orientation	Density adjustment (Wizard) 130
Rupture disk	Device information (Submenu) 260
Sensor heating	Diagnostics (Menu)
System pressure	Display (Submenu)
Thermal insulation 24	Display (Wizard)
Vibrations	I/O configuration
Mounting tool	I/O configuration (Submenu) 101
	Low flow cut off (Wizard)
N	Mass flow (Submenu)
Nameplate	Measured variables (Submenu) 158
Sensor	Measurement mode (Submenu) 178
Transmitter	Medium index (Submenu) 179
Navigation path (navigation view) 50	Medium selection (Wizard) 95
Navigation view	Network diagnostics (Submenu) 92
In the submenu 50	Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard) 126
In the wizard 50	Pulse/frequency/switch output 108

Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	Requirements for personnel 9
108, 110, 114	Response time
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) 171	Return
Relay output	Rupture disk
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	Safety instructions
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	Triggering pressure 287
Reset access code (Submenu)	S
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	Safety
Setup (Menu)	Sensor
Simulation (Submenu)	Mounting
Status input	Sensor heating
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	Sensor housing
Status input 1 to n (Wizard)	Serial number
System units (Submenu)	Setting the operating language 88
Totalizer (Submenu)	Settings
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	Adapting the measuring device to the process
Totalizer handling (Submenu) 172	conditions
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 171	Administration
Web server (Submenu) 66	Advanced display configurations
WLAN settings (Wizard)	Analog Input
Zero adjustment (Wizard)	Communication interface
Zero verification (Wizard)	Current input
Performance characteristics	Current output
Performing density adjustment	I/O configuration
Post-connection check	Local display
Post-connection check (checklist)	Managing the device configuration
Post-installation check	Medium
Potential equalization	Operating language
Power consumption	Partially filled pipe detection
Power supply failure	Pulse output
Pressure Equipment Directive	Pulse/frequency/switch output 108, 110
Pressure loss	Relay output
Pressure-temperature ratings 286	Resetting the device
Process connections	Resetting the totalizer
Process variables	Sensor adjustment
Calculated	Simulation
Measured	Status input
Product safety	Switch output
Protecting parameter settings	System units
R	Tag name
	Totalizer
Radio approval	Totalizer reset
Reading measured values	Show data logging
Recalibration	Signal on alarm
Reference operating conditions	SIMATIC PDM
Registered trademarks	Function
Remedial measures	Software release
Calling up	Spare part
Closing	Spare parts
Remote operation	Special connection instructions
Repair	Special mounting instructions
Notes	Hygienic compatibility
Repair of a device	Standards and guidelines 297
Repeatability	Status area
Replacement	For operational display
Device components	In the navigation view 50

Status signals	. 184, 187	For measured variable	48
Sterilization in place (SIP)	285	For measurement channel number	48
Storage concept		For menus	51
Storage conditions		For parameters	
Storage temperature		For status signal	
Storage temperature range		For submenu	
Structure		For wizard	
Measuring device	14	In the status area of the local display	48
Operating menu	46	Input screen	
Submenu		Operating elements	
Administration	. 148, 150	System design	
Advanced setup	. 127, 128	Measuring system	269
Analog inputs	98	see Measuring device design	
APL port		System integration	
Calculated values		System pressure	23
Communication		System redundancy S2	87
Concentration		T	
Configuration backup		T	2.00
Corrected volume flow calculation		Technical data, overview	469
Current input 1 to n		Temperature range	200
Data logging		Ambient temperature range for display	
Device information		Medium temperature	
Display		Storage temperature	
Event list		Terminal assignment	
Heartbeat setup		Tests and certificates	
I/O configuration		Text editor	
Input values		Thermal insulation	
Mass flow		Tool	۷ 1
Measured values		For mounting	27
Measurement mode		Transport	
Medium index		Tool tip	1)
Network diagnostics		see Help text	
Output values		Tools	
Overview		Electrical connection	31
Petroleum		Totalizer	
Process variables		Assign process variable	168
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		Configuration	136
Relay output 1 to n		Totalizer Control module	
Reset access code		Totalizer module	80
Sensor adjustment		Transmitter	
Service interface		Turning the display module	29
Simulation	150	Turning the housing	
Status input 1 to n	170	Transporting the measuring device	19
System units	92	Troubleshooting	
Totalizer	168	General	
Totalizer 1 to n	136	Turning the display module	29
Totalizer handling	172	Turning the electronics housing	
Value current output 1 to n	171	see Turning the transmitter housing	
Viscosity	146	Turning the transmitter housing	28
Web server		U	
Supply voltage		_	205
Surface roughness		UKCA marking	495
Switch output	275	Use of the measuring device	0
Symbols		Borderline cases	
Controlling data entries		Incorrect use	. 9
For communication		user intended use User interface	
For diagnostic behavior			756
For locking	48	Current diagnostic event	טכי

Previous diagnostic event	
User roles	ł /
V	
Version data for the device	73
Vibration- and shock-resistance	
Vibrations	
W	
W@M 263, 26	5 4
W@M Device Viewer	
Weight	
SI units	38
Transport (notes)	
US units	
Wizard	,,
Current input)2
Current output	
Define access code	
Density adjustment	
Display	20
Low flow cut off	
Medium selection) 5
Partially filled pipe detection	
Pulse/frequency/switch output 108, 110, 11	
Relay output 1 to n	17
Status input 1 to n)3
WLAN settings	4
Zero adjustment	34
Zero verification	33
WLAN settings	4
Workplace safety	LO
Write access	58
Write protection	
Via access code	
Via write protection switch 15	
Write protection switch	55



www.addresses.endress.com